

limited to situations in which that participation promotes the attainment of the objectives set forth in subsection (c), as determined by the Secretary.

(c) OBJECTIVES.—The objectives for authorizing participation in a program under subsection (a) are as follows:

- (1) To support the integration of children and youth of military families into civilian communities.
- (2) To make more efficient use of Department of Defense facilities and resources.
- (3) To establish or support a partnership or consortium arrangement with schools and other youth services organizations serving children of members of the armed forces.

(Added Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, § 584(a)(1)(B), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 634; amended Pub. L. 107–314, div. A, title X, § 1041(a)(7), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2645.)

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 107–314 struck out heading and text of subsec. (d). Text read as follows:

“(1) Every two years the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report on the exercise of authority under this section. The report shall include an evaluation of the effectiveness of that authority for achieving the objectives set out under subsection (c). The report may include any recommendations for legislation that the Secretary considers appropriate to enhance the capability of the Department of Defense to attain those objectives.

“(2) A biennial report under this subsection may be combined with the biennial report under section 1798(d) of this title into a single report for submission to Congress.”

§ 1800. Definitions

In this subchapter:

(1) The term “military child development center” means a facility on a military installation (or on property under the jurisdiction of the commander of a military installation) at which child care services are provided for members of the armed forces or any other facility at which such child care services are provided that is operated by the Secretary of a military department.

(2) The term “family home day care” means home-based child care services that are provided for members of the armed forces by an individual who (A) is certified by the Secretary of the military department concerned as qualified to provide those services, and (B) provides those services on a regular basis for compensation.

(3) The term “child care employee” means a civilian employee of the Department of Defense who is employed to work in a military child development center (regardless of whether the employee is paid from appropriated funds or nonappropriated funds).

(4) The term “child care fee receipts” means those nonappropriated funds that are derived from fees paid by members of the armed forces for child care services provided at military child development centers.

(Added Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title V, § 568(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 335, § 1798; renumbered § 1800, Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, § 584(a)(1)(A), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 634.)

AMENDMENTS

1999—Pub. L. 106–65 renumbered section 1798 of this title as this section.

[CHAPTER 89—REPEALED]

[§§ 1801 to 1805. Repealed. Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title X, § 1061(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 442]

Section 1801, added Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title XIII, § 1322(a)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2551, related to volunteer program to assist independent states of former Soviet Union.

Section 1802, added Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title XIII, § 1322(a)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2551; amended Pub. L. 103–35, title II, § 201(f)(3), (g)(3), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 99, 100, set out criteria to be used in selecting volunteers.

Section 1803, added Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title XIII, § 1322(a)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2552, related to determining needs for volunteers and role of Secretary of State.

Section 1804, added Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title XIII, § 1322(a)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2553; amended Pub. L. 103–160, div. A, title XI, § 1182(a)(4), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1771, related to the compensation and benefits of volunteers.

Section 1805, added Pub. L. 102–484, div. A, title XIII, § 1322(a)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2553, provided that selection of volunteers to participate in program under this chapter terminate Sept. 30, 1995.

PART III—TRAINING AND EDUCATION

Chap.		Sec.
101.	Training Generally	2001
102.	Junior Reserve Officers' Training Corps	2031
103.	Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps	2101
104.	Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences	2112
105.	Armed Forces Health Professions Financial Assistance Programs	2120
106.	Educational Assistance for Members of the Selected Reserve	2131
106A.	Educational Assistance for Persons Enlisting for Active Duty	2141
107.	Professional Military Education	2151
108.	Department of Defense Schools	2161
109.	Educational Loan Repayment Programs	2171
110.	Educational Assistance for Members Held as Captives and Their Dependents	2181
111.	Support of Science, Mathematics, and Engineering Education	2191
112.	Information Security Scholarship Program	2200

AMENDMENTS

2004—Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, § 532(e), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1900, added item for chapter 107 and redesignated former item for chapter 107 as 106A.

2000—Pub. L. 106–398, § 1 [[div. A], title IX, § 922(a)(2)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–236, added item for chapter 112.

1991—Pub. L. 102–25, title VII, § 701(e)(2), Apr. 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 114, inserted “2161” in item for chapter 108.

1990—Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title II, § 247(a)(2)(B), title IX, § 911(b)(3), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1523, 1626, substituted “Department of Defense Schools” for “Granting of Advanced Degrees at Department of Defense Schools” in item for chapter 108 and “Support of Science, Mathematics, and Engineering Education” for “National Defense Science and Engineering Graduate Fellowships” in item for chapter 111.

1989—Pub. L. 101–189, div. A, title VIII, § 843(d)(2), title XVI, § 1622(d)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1517, 1604, sub-

stituted “TRAINING AND EDUCATION” for “TRAINING” in heading for part III and added item for chapter 111.

1987—Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title VII, §711(b), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1111, substituted “Financial Assistance Programs” for “Scholarship Program” in item for chapter 105.

1986—Pub. L. 99-399, title VIII, §806(d)(2), Aug. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 888, added item for chapter 110.

1985—Pub. L. 99-145, title VI, §671(a)(2), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 663, added item for chapter 109.

1984—Pub. L. 98-525, title VII, §705(a)(2), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2567, substituted “Members of the Selected Reserve” for “Enlisted Members of the Selected Reserve of the Ready Reserve” in item for chapter 106.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §511(99), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2929, capitalized “Assistance”, “Persons”, “Enlisting”, “Active”, and “Duty” in item for chapter 107.

Pub. L. 96-450, title IV, §406(b), Oct. 14, 1980, 94 Stat. 1981, added item for chapter 108.

Pub. L. 96-342, title IX, §901(b), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1114, added item for chapter 107.

1977—Pub. L. 95-79, title IV, §402(b), July 30, 1977, 91 Stat. 330, added item for chapter 106.

1972—Pub. L. 92-426, §2(b), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 719, added items for chapters 104 and 105.

1964—Pub. L. 88-647, title I, §101(2), title II, §201(2), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1064, 1069, added items for chapters 102 and 103.

CHAPTER 101—TRAINING GENERALLY

Sec.	
[2001.	Repealed.]
2002.	Dependents of members of armed forces: language training.
2003.	Aeronautical rating as pilot: qualifications.
2004.	Detail of commissioned officers as students at law schools.
2004a.	Detail of commissioned officers as students at medical schools.
2004b.	Detail of commissioned officers as students at schools of psychology.
2005.	Advanced education assistance: active duty agreement; reimbursement requirements.
2006.	Department of Defense Education Benefits Fund.
2007.	Payment of tuition for off-duty training or education.
2008.	Authority to use funds for certain educational purposes.
2009.	Military colleges: female students.
2010.	Participation of developing countries in combined exercises: payment of incremental expenses.
2011.	Special operations forces: training with friendly foreign forces.
2012.	Support and services for eligible organizations and activities outside Department of Defense.
2013.	Training at non-Government facilities.
2014.	Administrative actions adversely affecting military training or other readiness activities.
2015.	Payment of expenses to obtain professional credentials.
2016.	Undergraduate nurse training program: establishment through agreement with academic institution.

AMENDMENTS

2009—Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, §§521(b), 525(b)(2), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2285, 2287, added items 2004b and 2016.

2006—Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, §536(b), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2209, added item 2004a.

Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, §538(b), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3250, added item 2015.

1997—Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title III, §325(b), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1679, added item 2014.

1996—Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title III, §362(a)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2493, added item 2013.

Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, §572(b), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 355, added item 2012.

1994—Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, §1671(b)(12), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3014, struck out item 2001 “Reserve components”.

1991—Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title X, §1052(a)(2), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1471, added item 2011.

1990—Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XIV, §1484(i)(3)(B), (4)(B), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1718, struck out “of the military departments” after “officers” in item 2004 and substituted “Payment” for “Limitation on payment” in item 2007.

1986—Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title XIII, §1321(a)(2), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3988, added item 2010.

1984—Pub. L. 98-525, title VII, §706(a)(2), title XIV, §§1401(g)(2), 1405(31), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2570, 2619, 2624, substituted a colon for a semicolon in item 2003 and added items 2006 to 2009.

1980—Pub. L. 96-357, §2(b), Sept. 24, 1980, 94 Stat. 1182, added item 2005.

1973—Pub. L. 93-155, title VIII, §817(b), Nov. 16, 1973, 87 Stat. 622, added item 2004.

1971—Pub. L. 92-168, §4(2), Nov. 24, 1971, 85 Stat. 489, added item 2003.

1970—Pub. L. 91-278, §2(3), June 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 306, substituted “armed forces” for “Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps” in item 2002.

1965—Pub. L. 89-160, §1(2), Sept. 1, 1965, 79 Stat. 615, added item 2002.

POLICY ON ACTIVE SHOOTER TRAINING FOR CERTAIN LAW ENFORCEMENT PERSONNEL

Pub. L. 112-81, div. A, title III, §367, Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1381, provided that: “The Secretary of Defense shall establish policy and promulgate guidelines to ensure civilian and military law enforcement personnel charged with security functions on military installations shall receive Active Shooter Training as described in finding 4.3 of the document entitled ‘Protecting the Force: Lessons From Fort Hood.’”

LANGUAGE TRAINING CENTERS FOR MEMBERS OF THE ARMED FORCES AND CIVILIAN EMPLOYEES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, §529, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2290, provided that:

“(a) PROGRAM AUTHORIZED.—The Secretary of Defense may carry out a program to establish language training centers at accredited universities, senior military colleges, or other similar institutions of higher education for purposes of accelerating the development of foundational expertise in critical and strategic languages and regional area studies (as defined by the Secretary of Defense for purposes of this section) for members of the Armed Forces, including members of the reserve components and candidates of the Reserve Officers’ Training Corps programs, and civilian employees of the Department of Defense.

“(b) ELEMENTS.—Each language training center established under the program authorized by subsection (a) shall include the following:

“(1) Programs to provide that members of the Armed Forces or civilian employees of the Department of Defense who graduate from the institution of higher education concerned include members or employees, as the case may be, who are skilled in the languages and area studies covered by the program from beginning through advanced skill levels.

“(2) Programs of language proficiency training for such members and civilian employees at the institution of higher education concerned in critical and strategic languages tailored to meet operational readiness requirements.

“(3) Alternative language training delivery systems and modalities to meet language and regional area study requirements for such members and employees whether prior to deployment, during deployment, or post-deployment.

“(4) Programs on critical and strategic languages under the program that can be incorporated into Reserve Officers’ Training Corps programs to facilitate the development of language skills in such languages among future officers of the Armed Forces.

“(5) Training and education programs to expand the pool of qualified instructors and educators on critical and strategic languages and regional area studies under the program for the Armed Forces.

“(6) Programs to facilitate and encourage the recruitment of native and heritage speakers of critical and strategic languages under the program into the Armed Forces and the civilian workforce of the Department of Defense and to support the Civilian Linguist Reserve Corps.

“(c) PARTNERSHIPS WITH OTHER SCHOOLS.—Any language training center established under the program authorized by subsection (a) may enter into a partnership with one or more local educational agencies to facilitate the development of skills in critical and strategic languages under the program among students attending the elementary and secondary schools of such agencies who may pursue a military career.

“(d) COORDINATION.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the language training centers established under the program authorized by subsection (a) are aligned with those of the National Security Education Program, the Defense Language Institute, and other appropriate Department of Defense programs to facilitate and encourage the recruitment of native and heritage speakers of critical and strategic languages under the program into the Armed Forces and the civilian workforce of the Department of Defense and to support the Civilian Linguist Reserve Corps.

“(e) REPORT.—Not later than one year after the date of the establishment of the program authorized by subsection (a), the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional defense committees [Committees on Armed Services and Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives] a report on the program. The report shall include the following:

“(1) A description of each language training center established under the program.

“(2) An assessment of the cost-effectiveness of the program in providing foundational expertise in critical and strategic languages and regional area studies in support of the Defense Language Transformation Roadmap.

“(3) An assessment of the progress made by each language training center in providing capabilities in critical and strategic languages under the program to members of the Armed Forces and Department of Defense employees.

“(4) A recommendation whether the program should be continued and, if so, recommendations as to any modifications of the program that the Secretary considers appropriate.”

ENHANCING EDUCATION PARTNERSHIPS TO IMPROVE ACCESSIBILITY AND FLEXIBILITY FOR MEMBERS OF THE ARMED FORCES

Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title V, §550, Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4468, provided that:

“(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of a military department may enter into one or more education partnership agreements with educational institutions in the United States for the purpose of—

“(1) developing plans to improve the accessibility and flexibility of college courses available to eligible members of the Armed Forces;

“(2) improving the application process for the Armed Forces tuition assistance programs and raising awareness regarding educational opportunities available to such members;

“(3) developing curriculum, distance education programs, and career counseling designed to meet the professional, financial, academic, and social needs of such members; and

“(4) assessing how resources may be applied more effectively to meet the educational needs of such members.

“(b) COST.—Except as provided in this section, execution of an education partnership agreement with an educational institution shall be at no cost to the Government.

“(c) EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION DEFINED.—In this section, the term ‘educational institution’ means an accredited college, university, or technical school in the United States.”

§ 2001. Repealed. Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, § 1661(a)(3)(A), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2980]

Section, act Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 119, related to division of reserve components into training categories. See section 10141(c) of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF REPEAL

Repeal effective Dec. 1, 1994, except as otherwise provided, see section 1691 of Pub. L. 103-337, set out as an Effective Date note under section 10001 of this title.

§ 2002. Dependents of members of armed forces: language training

(a) Notwithstanding section 701(b) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4021(b)) or any other provision of law, and under regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary of Defense or, with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, the Secretary of Homeland Security, language training may be provided in—

(1) a facility of the Department of Defense;

(2) a facility of the George P. Shultz National Foreign Affairs Training Center established under section 701(a) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 4021(a)); or

(3) a civilian educational institution;

to a dependent of a member of the armed forces in anticipation of the member’s assignment to permanent duty outside the United States.

(b) In this section, the term “dependent” has the same meaning that it has under section 401 of title 37.

(Added Pub. L. 89-160, §1(1), Sept. 1, 1965, 79 Stat. 615; amended Pub. L. 91-278, §2(1), (2), June 12, 1970, 84 Stat. 306; Pub. L. 96-465, title II, §2206(c)(1), Oct. 17, 1980, 94 Stat. 2162; Pub. L. 97-22, §11(a)(7), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 138; Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, §1405(30), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2624; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XII, §1231(18)(A), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1161; Pub. L. 107-296, title XVII, §1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title X, §1045(a)(4), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1612.)

AMENDMENTS

2003—Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 108-136 substituted “George P. Shultz National Foreign Affairs Training Center” for “Foreign Service Institute”.

2002—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107-296 substituted “of Homeland Security” for “of Transportation” in introductory provisions.

1987—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 100-180 inserted “the term” after “In this section.”.

1984—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 98-525 substituted “In this section,” for “For the purposes of this section, the word”.

1981—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 97-22 inserted “(22 U.S.C. 4021(b))” after “section 701(b) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980” in provisions preceding par. (1) and, in par. (2), inserted “(22 U.S.C. 4021(a))” after “section 701(a) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980”.

1980—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 96-465, in provisions preceding par. (1) substituted “section 701(b) of the Foreign

Service Act of 1980” for “section 1041 of title 22” and in par. (2) substituted “section 701(a) of the Foreign Service Act of 1980” for “section 1041 of title 22”.

1970—Pub. L. 91-278, §2(1), substituted “armed forces” for “Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 91-278, §2(2)(A), authorized Secretary of Transportation to prescribe regulations for Coast Guard when not operating as a service in the Navy.

Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 91-278, §2(2)(B), substituted “armed forces” for “Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-296 effective on the date of transfer of the Coast Guard to the Department of Homeland Security, see section 1704(g) of Pub. L. 107-296, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-465 effective Feb. 15, 1981, except as otherwise provided, see section 2403 of Pub. L. 96-465, set out as an Effective Date note under section 3901 of Title 22, Foreign Relations and Intercourse.

§ 2003. Aeronautical rating as pilot: qualifications

To be eligible to receive an aeronautical rating as a pilot in the Army or Air Force or be designated as a naval aviator, a member of an armed force must successfully complete an undergraduate pilot course of instruction prescribed or approved by the Secretary of his military department.

(Added Pub. L. 92-168, §4(1), Nov. 24, 1971, 85 Stat. 489.)

§ 2004. Detail of commissioned officers as students at law schools

(a) The Secretary of each military department may, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, detail commissioned officers of the armed forces as students at accredited law schools, located in the United States, for a period of training leading to the degree of bachelor of laws or juris doctor. No more than twenty-five officers from each military department may commence such training in any single fiscal year.

(b) To be eligible for detail under subsection (a), an officer must be a citizen of the United States and must—

(1) have served on active duty for a period of not less than two years nor more than six years and be in the pay grade O-3 or below as of the time the training is to begin; and

(2) sign an agreement that unless sooner separated he will—

(A) complete the educational course of legal training;

(B) accept transfer or detail as a judge advocate or law specialist within the department concerned when his legal training is completed; and

(C) agree to serve on active duty following completion or other termination of training for a period of two years for each year or part thereof of his legal training under subsection (a).

(c) Officers detailed for legal training under subsection (a) shall be selected on a competitive basis by the Secretary of the military depart-

ment concerned, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. Any service obligation incurred by an officer under an agreement entered into under subsection (b) shall be in addition to any service obligation incurred by any such officer under any other provision of law or agreement.

(d) Expenses incident to the detail of officers under this section shall be paid from any funds appropriated for the military department concerned.

(e) An officer who, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, is dropped from the program of legal training authorized by subsection (a) for deficiency in conduct or studies, or for other reasons, may be required to perform active duty in an appropriate military capacity in accordance with the active duty obligation imposed by regulations issued by the Secretary of Defense, except that in no case shall any such member be required to serve on active duty for any period in excess of one year for each year or part thereof he participated in the program.

(f) No agreement detailing any officer of the armed forces to an accredited law school may be entered into during any period that the President is authorized by law to induct persons into the armed forces involuntarily. Nothing in this subsection shall affect any agreement entered into during any period when the President is not authorized by law to so induct persons into the armed forces.

(Added Pub. L. 93-155, title VIII, §817(a), Nov. 16, 1973, 87 Stat. 621; amended Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XIV, §1484(i)(3)(A), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1718.)

AMENDMENTS

1990—Pub. L. 101-510 struck out “of the military departments” after “officers” in section catchline.

SELECTION OF OFFICERS IN MISSING STATUS FOR LEGAL TRAINING ON A NONCOMPETITIVE BASIS; EXEMPTION FROM NUMERICAL LIMITATIONS

Pub. L. 94-106, title VIII, §821, Oct. 7, 1975, 89 Stat. 545, provided that: “Notwithstanding any provision of section 2004 of title 10 United States Code, an officer in any pay grade who was in a missing status (as defined in section 551(2) of title 37, United States Code) after August 4, 1964, and before May 8, 1975, may be selected for detail for legal training under that section 2004 on other than a competitive basis and, if selected for that training, is not counted in computing, for the purpose of subsection (a) of that section 2004, the number of officers who may commence that training in any single fiscal year. For the purposes of determining eligibility under that section 2004, the period of time during which an officer was in that missing status may be disregarded in computing the period he has served on active duty.”

§ 2004a. Detail of commissioned officers as students at medical schools

(a) **DETAIL AUTHORIZED.**—The Secretary of each military department may detail commissioned officers of the armed forces as students at accredited medical schools or schools of osteopathy located in the United States for a period of training leading to the degree of doctor of medicine. No more than 25 officers from each military department may commence such training in any single fiscal year.

(b) **ELIGIBILITY FOR DETAIL.**—To be eligible for detail under subsection (a), an officer must be a citizen of the United States and must—

(1) have served on active duty for a period of not less than two years nor more than six years and be in the pay grade O-3 or below as of the time the training is to begin; and

(2) sign an agreement that unless sooner separated the officer will—

(A) complete the educational course of medical training;

(B) accept transfer or detail as a medical officer within the military department concerned when the officer's training is completed; and

(C) agree to serve, following completion of the officer's training, on active duty (or on active duty and in the Selected Reserve) for a period as specified pursuant to subsection (c).

(c) **SERVICE OBLIGATION.**—An agreement under subsection (b) shall provide that the officer shall serve on active duty for two years for each year or part thereof of the officer's medical training under subsection (a), except that the agreement may authorize the officer to serve a portion of the officer's service obligation on active duty and to complete the service obligation that remains upon separation from active duty in the Selected Reserve, in which case the officer shall serve three years in the Selected Reserve for each year or part thereof of the officer's medical training under subsection (a) for any service obligation that was not completed before separation from active duty.

(d) **SELECTION OF OFFICERS FOR DETAIL.**—Officers detailed for medical training under subsection (a) shall be selected on a competitive basis by the Secretary of the military department concerned.

(e) **APPOINTMENT AND TREATMENT OF PRIOR ACTIVE SERVICE.**—(1) A commissioned officer detailed as a student at a medical school under subsection (a) shall be appointed as a regular officer in the grade of second lieutenant or ensign and shall serve on active duty in that grade with full pay and allowances of that grade.

(2) If an officer detailed to be a medical student has prior active service in a pay grade and with years of service credited for pay that would entitle the officer, if the officer remained in the former grade, to a rate of basic pay in excess of the rate of basic pay for regular officers in the grade of second lieutenant or ensign, the officer shall be paid basic pay based on the former grade and years of service credited for pay. The amount of such basic pay for the officer shall be increased on January 1 of each year by the percentage by which basic pay is increased on average on that date for that year, and the officer shall continue to receive basic pay based on the former grade and years of service until the date, whether occurring before or after graduation, on which the basic pay for the officer in the officer's actual grade and years of service credited for pay exceeds the amount of basic pay to which the officer is entitled based on the officer's former grade and years of service.

(f) **RELATION OF SERVICE OBLIGATIONS TO OTHER SERVICE OBLIGATIONS.**—Any service obligation incurred by an officer under an agree-

ment entered into under subsection (b) shall be in addition to any service obligation incurred by the officer under any other provision of law or agreement.

(g) **EXPENSES.**—Expenses incident to the detail of officers under this section shall be paid from any funds appropriated for the military department concerned.

(h) **FAILURE TO COMPLETE PROGRAM.**—(1) An officer who is dropped from a program of medical training to which detailed under subsection (a) for deficiency in conduct or studies, or for other reasons, may be required to perform active duty in an appropriate military capacity in accordance with the active duty obligation imposed on the officer under regulations issued by the Secretary of Defense for purposes of this section.

(2) In no case shall an officer be required to serve on active duty under paragraph (1) for any period in excess of one year for each year or part thereof the officer participated in the program.

(i) **LIMITATION ON DETAILS.**—No agreement detailing an officer of the armed forces to an accredited medical school or school of osteopathy may be entered into during any period in which the President is authorized by law to induct persons into the armed forces involuntarily. Nothing in this subsection shall affect any agreement entered into during any period when the President is not authorized by law to so induct persons into the armed forces.

(Added Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, § 536(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2207; amended Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title V, § 524(c), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 104; Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title X, § 1073(a)(18), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2473.)

AMENDMENTS

2009—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 111-84, § 1073(a)(18)(A), substituted “pay grade O-3” for “pay grade 0-3”.

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 111-84, § 1073(a)(18)(B), inserted period at end.

2008—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110-181, § 524(c)(2), substituted “subsection (b)” for “subsection (c)”.

Subsecs. (e) to (i). Pub. L. 110-181, § 524(c)(1), added subsec. (e) and redesignated former subsecs. (e) to (h) as (f) to (i), respectively.

§ 2004b. Detail of commissioned officers as students at schools of psychology

(a) **DETAIL AUTHORIZED.**—The Secretary of each military department may detail commissioned officers of the armed forces as students at accredited schools of psychology located in the United States for a period of training leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in clinical psychology. No more than 25 officers from each military department may commence such training in any single fiscal year.

(b) **ELIGIBILITY FOR DETAIL.**—To be eligible for detail under subsection (a), an officer must be a citizen of the United States and must—

(1) have served on active duty for a period of not less than two years nor more than six years and be in the pay grade O-3 or below as of the time the training is to begin; and

(2) sign an agreement that unless sooner separated the officer will—

(A) complete the educational course of psychological training;

(B) accept transfer or detail as a commissioned officer within the military depart-

ment concerned when the officer's training is completed; and

(C) agree to serve, following completion of the officer's training, on active duty (or on active duty and in the Selected Reserve) for a period as specified pursuant to subsection (c).

(c) SERVICE OBLIGATION.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the agreement of an officer under subsection (b) shall provide that the officer shall serve on active duty for two years for each year or part thereof of the officer's training under subsection (a).

(2) The agreement of an officer may authorize the officer to serve a portion of the officer's service obligation on active duty and to complete the service obligation that remains upon separation from active duty in the Selected Reserve. Under any such agreement, an officer shall serve three years in the Selected Reserve for each year or part thereof of the officer's training under subsection (a) for any service obligation that was not completed before separation from active duty.

(d) SELECTION OF OFFICERS FOR DETAIL.—Officers detailed for training under subsection (a) shall be selected on a competitive basis by the Secretary of the military department concerned.

(e) RELATION OF SERVICE OBLIGATIONS TO OTHER SERVICE OBLIGATIONS.—Any service obligation incurred by an officer under an agreement entered into under subsection (b) shall be in addition to any service obligation incurred by the officer under any other provision of law or agreement.

(f) EXPENSES.—Expenses incident to the detail of officers under this section shall be paid from any funds appropriated for the military department concerned.

(g) FAILURE TO COMPLETE PROGRAM.—(1) An officer who is dropped from a program of psychological training to which detailed under subsection (a) for deficiency in conduct or studies, or for other reasons, may be required to perform active duty in an appropriate military capacity in accordance with the active duty obligation imposed on the officer under regulations issued by the Secretary of Defense for purposes of this section.

(2) In no case shall an officer be required to serve on active duty under paragraph (1) for any period in excess of one year for each year or part thereof of the officer participated in the program.

(h) LIMITATION ON DETAILS.—No agreement detailing an officer of the armed forces to an accredited school of psychology may be entered into during any period in which the President is authorized by law to induct persons into the armed forces involuntarily. Nothing in this subsection shall affect any agreement entered into during any period when the President is not authorized by law to so induct persons into the armed forces.

(Added Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, §521(a), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2283; amended Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title X, §1075(b)(26), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4370.)

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 111-383 substituted “pay grade O-3” for “pay grade O-3”.

§ 2005. Advanced education assistance: active duty agreement; reimbursement requirements

(a) The Secretary concerned may require, as a condition to the Secretary providing advanced education assistance to any person, that such person enter into a written agreement with the Secretary concerned under the terms of which such person shall agree—

(1) to complete the educational requirements specified in the agreement and to serve on active duty for a period specified in the agreement;

(2) that if such person fails to complete the education requirements specified in the agreement, such person will serve on active duty for a period specified in the agreement;

(3) that if such person does not complete the period of active duty specified in the agreement, or does not fulfill any term or condition prescribed pursuant to paragraph (4), such person shall be subject to the repayment provisions of section 303a(e) of title 37; and

(4) to such other terms and conditions as the Secretary concerned may prescribe to protect the interest of the United States.

(b) The Secretary concerned shall determine the period of active duty to be served by any person for advanced education assistance to be provided such person by an armed force, except that if the period of active duty required to be served is specified under another provision of law with respect to the advanced education assistance to be provided, the period specified in the agreement referred to in subsection (a) shall be the same as the period specified in such other provision of law.

(c) As a condition of the Secretary concerned providing financial assistance under section 2107 or 2107a of this title to any person, the Secretary concerned shall require that the person enter into the agreement described in subsection (a). In addition to the requirements of paragraphs (1) through (4) of such subsection, the agreement shall specify that, if the person does not complete the education requirements specified in the agreement or does not fulfill any term or condition prescribed pursuant to paragraph (4) of such subsection, the person shall be subject to the repayment provisions of section 303a(e) of title 37 without the Secretary first ordering such person to active duty as provided for under subsection (a)(2) and sections 2107(f) and 2107a(f) of this title.

(d) In this section:

(1) The term “advanced education” means education or training above the secondary school level but does not include technical training provided to a member of the armed forces to qualify such member to perform a specified military function, to workshops, or to short-term training programs.

(2) The term “assistance” means the direct provision of any course of advanced education by the Secretary concerned, reimbursement by the Secretary concerned for any course of advanced education provided by another department or agency of the Federal Government, or the payment, in whole or in part, by the Secretary concerned for any course of advanced

education provided by any public or private educational institution or other entity, but such term does not include the payment for any course of advanced education which is paid for under chapter 106 or 107 of this title.

(3) The term “cost of advanced education” means those costs which are, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary concerned, directly attributable to the education of the person to whom a course of advanced education is provided, including the cost of tuition and other fees (or, if none is charged, an amount determined by the Secretary concerned to be a reasonable charge for the education provided), the cost of books, supplies, transportation, and miscellaneous expenses, and the cost of room and board, but such term does not include pay or allowances under title 37 or a stipend under section 2121 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 96-357, §2(a), Sept. 24, 1980, 94 Stat. 1180; amended Pub. L. 98-94, title X, §1003(b)(1), title XII, §1268(10), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 656, 706; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XII, §1231(17), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1161; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title V, §534, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1564; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title V, §573(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1673; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title VI, §687(c)(2), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3333.)

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 109-163, §687(c)(2)(A), added par. (3) and struck out former par. (3) which read as follows: “that if such person, voluntarily or because of misconduct, fails to complete the period of active duty specified in the agreement, or fails to fulfill any term or condition prescribed pursuant to clause (4), such person will reimburse the United States in an amount that bears the same ratio to the total cost of advanced education provided such person as the unserved portion of active duty bears to the total period of active duty such person agreed to serve; and”.

Subsecs. (c) to (h). Pub. L. 109-163, §687(c)(2)(B)-(D), added subsec. (c), redesignated former subsec. (e) as (d), and struck out former subsecs. (c), (d), and (f) to (h) relating to the obligation to reimburse the United States under an advanced education assistance agreement in subsec. (c), the effect of a discharge in bankruptcy under title 11 in subsec. (d), requirements for providing financial assistance in subsec. (f), failure to complete a period of active duty specified in an agreement in subsec. (g), and modification of agreements by the Secretary concerned in subsec. (h).

1993—Subsecs. (g), (h). Pub. L. 103-160 added subsecs. (g) and (h).

1990—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 101-510, §534(1), inserted “or fails to fulfill any term or condition prescribed pursuant to clause (4),” after “agreement.”

Subsec. (f)(1). Pub. L. 101-510, §534(2), inserted “or fails to fulfill any term or condition prescribed pursuant to clause (4) of such subsection,” after “agreement.”

1987—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 100-180, §1231(17), inserted “The term” after each par. designation and revised first word in quotes in each par. to make initial letter of such word lowercase.

1983—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 98-94, §1268(10)(A), struck out “of this section” after “subsection (d)” and “subsection (a)”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 98-94, §1268(10)(A), struck out “of this section” after “subsection (a)”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 98-94, §1268(10)(B), substituted a colon for a dash after “In this section” preceding par. (1).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 98-94, §1003(b)(1), added subsec. (f).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1993 AMENDMENT

Section 573(b) of Pub. L. 103-160 provided that:

“(1) Subsection (g) of section 2005 of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (a), shall apply with respect to persons separated from the Armed Forces after the end of the six-month period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 30, 1993].

“(2) Subsection (h) of such section, as added by subsection (a), shall apply with respect to persons separated from the Armed Forces after the date of the enactment of this Act.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1983 AMENDMENT

Section 1003(b)(2) of Pub. L. 98-94 provided that: “The amendment made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall apply with respect to agreements entered into after September 30, 1983.”

SAVINGS PROVISION

For savings provision relating to payment or repayment of any bonus, incentive pay, special pay, or similar pay obligated to be paid before Apr. 1, 2006, under a provision of this section amended by section 687(c) of Pub. L. 109-163, see section 687(f) of Pub. L. 109-163, set out as a note under section 510 of this title.

§ 2006. Department of Defense Education Benefits Fund

(a) There is established on the books of the Treasury a fund to be known as the Department of Defense Education Benefits Fund (hereinafter in this section referred to as the “Fund”), which shall be administered by the Secretary of the Treasury. The Fund shall be used for the accumulation of funds in order to finance armed forces education liabilities on an actuarially sound basis.

(b) In this section:

(1) The term “armed forces education liabilities” means liabilities of the armed forces for benefits under chapter 30 or 33 of title 38 and for Department of Defense benefits under paragraphs (3) and (4) of section 510(e) and chapters 1606 and 1607 of this title, including funds provided by the Secretary of Homeland Security for education liabilities for the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Department of the Navy.

(2) The term “normal cost”, with respect to any period of time, means the total of the following:

(A) The present value of the future benefits payable from the Fund for amounts attributable to increased amounts of educational assistance authorized under section 3015(d) of title 38 to persons who were not on active duty on July 1, 1985, and who during such period enter on active duty.

(B) The present value of the future benefits payable from the Fund for amounts attributable to educational assistance authorized under subchapter III of chapter 30 of title 38 to persons who were not on active duty on July 1, 1985, and who during such period—

(i) enter a fourth year of active duty, in the case of persons eligible for basic educational assistance under section 3011 of such title; or

(ii) enter a period of service that will establish entitlement to such educational assistance under section 3021(b) of such title, in the case of persons eligible for basic educational assistance under section 3012 of such title.

(C) The present value of the future Department of Defense benefits payable from the Fund (including funds from the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating) for educational assistance under chapters 1606 and 1607 of this title to persons who during such period become entitled to such assistance.

(D) The present value of future benefits payable from the Fund for the Department of Defense portion of payments of educational assistance under subchapter II of chapter 30 of title 38 attributable to increased usage of benefits as a result of transfers of entitlement to basic educational assistance under section 3020 of that title during such period.

(E)¹ The present value of future benefits payable from the Fund for educational assistance under paragraphs (3) and (4) of section 510(e) of this title to persons who during such period become entitled to such assistance.

(E)¹ The present value of any future benefits payable from the Fund for amounts attributable to increased amounts of educational assistance authorized by section 3316 of title 38.

(c) There shall be deposited into the Fund the following, which shall constitute the assets of the Fund:

(1) Amounts paid into the Fund by the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating under subsection (f).

(2) Any amount appropriated to the Fund.

(3) Any return on investment of the assets of the Fund.

(d) The Secretary of the Treasury shall transfer from the Fund to the Secretary of Veterans Affairs such amounts as may be necessary to enable the Secretary of Veterans Affairs to make required payments of armed forces education liabilities. The Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating, and the Secretary of Veterans Affairs shall enter into an agreement as to how and when, and the amounts in which, such transfers shall be made. Except for investments under subsection (h), amounts in the Fund may not be used for any purpose other than transfers as described in this subsection.

(e)(1) The Secretary of Defense shall carry out periodic actuarial valuations of the educational programs described in subsection (b)(1).

(2) Based on the most recent such valuation, the Secretary of Defense shall estimate the normal cost for the next fiscal year.

(3) If at the time of any such valuation there has been a change in benefits under an education program described in subsection (b)(1) that has been made since the last such valuation and that increases or decreases the present value of benefits payable from the Fund, the Secretary of Defense shall determine an amortization methodology and schedule for the liquidation of the unfunded liability (or negative

unfunded liability) thus created such that the present value of the sum of the amortization payments equals the increase or decrease in the present value of such benefits.

(4) If at the time of any such valuation the Secretary of Defense determines that, based upon changes in actuarial assumptions since the last valuation, there has been an actuarial gain or loss to the Fund, the Secretary shall determine an amortization methodology and schedule for the liquidation of such gain or loss through an increase or decrease in the payments that would otherwise be made to the Fund.

(5) Based on the determinations under paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) the Secretary of Defense shall determine the amount needed to be appropriated to the Department of Defense and the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating for the next fiscal year for payments to be made to the Fund under subsection (f). The President shall include not less than the full amount so determined in the budget transmitted to Congress for the next fiscal year under section 1105 of title 31. The President may comment and make recommendations concerning any such amount.

(6) All determinations under this subsection shall be made using methods and assumptions approved by the Board of Actuaries (including assumptions of interest rates and inflation) and in accordance with generally accepted actuarial principles and practices.

(f)(1) The Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall pay into the Fund each month the amount that, based upon the most recent actuarial valuation of the education programs described in subsection (b)(1), is equal to the actual total normal cost for the preceding month.

(2) The Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall pay into the Fund at the beginning of each fiscal year (or as soon thereafter as appropriations are available for such purpose) the sum of the following:

(A) The amount of the payment for that year, if any, for the amortization of any liability to the Fund resulting from a change in benefits, as determined by the Secretary of Defense under subsection (e)(3).

(B) The amount of the payment for that year, if any, for the amortization of any actuarial gain or loss to the Fund, as determined by the Secretary of Defense under subsection (e)(4).

(3) Amounts paid into the Fund under this subsection shall be paid from appropriations available for the pay of members of the armed forces under the jurisdiction of the Secretary concerned.

(g) The Secretary of the Treasury shall invest such portion of the Fund as is not in the judgment of the Secretary required to meet current withdrawals. Such investments shall be in public debt securities with maturities suitable to the needs of the Fund, as determined by the Secretary, and bearing interest at rates determined by the Secretary, taking into consideration current market yields on outstanding marketable obligations of the United States of comparable

¹ So in original. Two subpars. (E) have been enacted.

maturities. The income on such investments shall be credited to and form a part of the Fund.

(Added Pub. L. 98-525, title VII, §706(a)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2568; amended Pub. L. 100-26, §7(k)(2), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 284; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, §1621(a)(2), (6), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1603; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XIII, §1322(a)(2), title XIV, §1484(j)(2), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1671, 1718; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title X, §1070(e)(6), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2859; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, §§1501(c)(21), 1503(a)(17), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 499, 512; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, §550, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 611; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title VI, §654(b), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1157; Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title V, §535(b), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1474; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, §527(b)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1894; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title X, §1071(a)(9), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2398; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title IX, §906(b)(2), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 277; Pub. L. 111-377, title I, §109(b)(2), Jan. 4, 2011, 124 Stat. 4120.)

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 111-377, §109(b)(2)(A), inserted “or 33” after “chapter 30”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(E). Pub. L. 111-377, §109(b)(2)(B), added subpar. (E) relating to amounts attributable to increased amounts of educational assistance authorized by section 3316 of title 38.

2008—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 110-181, §906(b)(2)(A), substituted “subsection (f)” for “subsection (g)”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 110-181, §906(b)(2)(B), (C), redesignated subsec. (f) as (e) and struck out former subsec. (e) which established in the Department of Defense a Department of Defense Education Benefits Board of Actuaries.

Subsec. (e)(5). Pub. L. 110-181, §906(b)(2)(D), substituted “subsection (f)” for “subsection (g)”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 110-181, §906(b)(2)(C), redesignated subsec. (g) as (f). Former subsec. (f) redesignated (e).

Subsec. (f)(2)(A). Pub. L. 110-181, §906(b)(2)(E)(i), substituted “subsection (e)(3)” for “subsection (f)(3)”.

Subsec. (f)(2)(B). Pub. L. 110-181, §906(b)(2)(E)(ii), substituted “subsection (e)(4)” for “subsection (f)(4)”.

Subsecs. (g), (h). Pub. L. 110-181, §906(b)(2)(C), redesignated subsec. (h) as (g). Former subsec. (g) redesignated (f).

2006—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 109-364 inserted “of this title” after “1607” and struck out “of this title” before period at end.

2004—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 108-375, §527(b)(1)(A), substituted “chapters 1606 and 1607, including funds provided by the Secretary of Homeland Security for education liabilities for the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Department of the Navy” for “chapter 1606”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(C). Pub. L. 108-375, §527(b)(1)(B), substituted “(including funds from the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating) for educational assistance under chapters 1606 and 1607” for “for educational assistance under chapter 1606”.

2003—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 108-136, §535(b)(1), inserted “paragraphs (3) and (4) of section 510(e) and” after “Department of Defense benefits under”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(E). Pub. L. 108-136, §535(b)(2), added subpar. (E).

2001—Subsec. (b)(2)(D). Pub. L. 107-107 added subpar. (D).

1999—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 106-65, §550(1), substituted “armed forces education liabilities” for “Department of Defense education liabilities”.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 106-65, §550(2), amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as follows: “The term ‘Department of Defense education liabilities’ means liabilities of the Department of Defense for

benefits under chapter 30 of title 38 and for benefits under chapter 1606 of this title.”

Subsec. (b)(2)(C). Pub. L. 106-65, §550(3), inserted “Department of Defense” after “future” and substituted “chapter 1606” for “chapter 106”.

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 106-65, §550(4), inserted “and the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating” after “Defense”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 106-65, §550(5), substituted “armed forces” for “Department of Defense” and inserted “the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating,” after “Secretary of Defense”.

Subsec. (f)(5). Pub. L. 106-65, §550(6), inserted “and the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating” after “Department of Defense”.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 106-65, §550(7), inserted “and the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating” after “The Secretary of Defense” in pars. (1) and (2) and substituted “concerned” for “of a military department” in par. (3).

1996—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 104-106, §1501(c)(21), substituted “chapter 1606 of this title” for “chapter 106 of this title”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(B)(ii). Pub. L. 104-106, §1503(a)(17), substituted “section 3012 of such title” for “section 1412 of such title”.

1994—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 103-337 substituted “section 3015(d)”, “section 3011”, and “section 3021(b)” for “section 1415(c)”, “section 1411”, and “section 1421(b)”, respectively.

1990—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 101-510, §1484(j)(2), substituted “enable the Secretary of Veterans Affairs” for “enable the Administrator”.

Subsec. (e)(3). Pub. L. 101-510, §1322(a)(2), substituted “and shall recommend to the President and Congress” for “and report periodically, not less than once every four years, to the President and Congress on the status of the Fund and shall recommend”.

1989—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 101-189 substituted “Secretary of Veterans Affairs” for “Administrator of Veterans Affairs” in first sentence and “Secretary of Veterans Affairs” for “Administrator” in second sentence.

1987—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 100-26 inserted “The term” after each par. designation and substituted “normal” for “Normal” in par. (2).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2011 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 111-377, title I, §109(c), Jan. 4, 2011, 124 Stat. 4120, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 3316 of Title 38, Veterans’ Benefits] shall take effect on August 1, 2011.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Section 1501(c) of Pub. L. 104-106 provided that the amendment made by that section is effective as of Dec. 1, 1994, and as if included as an amendment made by the Reserve Officer Personnel Management Act, title XVI of Pub. L. 103-337, as originally enacted.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of authorities, functions, personnel, and assets of the Coast Guard, including the authorities and functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating thereto, to the Department of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 468(b), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

REFERENCES IN OTHER LAWS TO GS-16, 17, OR 18 PAY RATES

References in laws to the rates of pay for GS-16, 17, or 18, or to maximum rates of pay under the General Schedule, to be considered references to rates payable under specified sections of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, see section 529 [title I, §101(c)(1)]

of Pub. L. 101-509, set out in a note under section 5376 of Title 5.

FIRST PAYMENT INTO FUND

Section 706(b) of Pub. L. 98-525 directed that first payment into Department of Defense Education Benefits Fund under this section be made not later than three months after Board of Actuaries determined amounts needed to be paid into Fund for that portion of fiscal year 1985 beginning on July 1, 1985, with first payment in a lump sum equal to total of amounts that would have been paid to Fund each month between July 1, 1985, and time such first payment was made.

§ 2007. Payment of tuition for off-duty training or education

(a) Subject to subsections (b) and (c), the Secretary concerned may pay all or a portion of the charges of an educational institution for the tuition or expenses of a member of the armed forces enrolled in such educational institution for education or training during the member's off-duty periods.

(b)(1) In the case of a commissioned officer on active duty (other than a member of the Ready Reserve), the Secretary concerned may not pay charges under subsection (a) unless the officer agrees to remain on active duty for a period of at least two years after the completion of the training or education for which the charges are paid.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), the Secretary concerned may reduce or waive the active duty service obligation—

(A) in the case of a commissioned officer who is subject to mandatory separation;

(B) in the case of a commissioned officer who has completed the period of active duty service for which the officer was ordered to active duty in support of a contingency operation; or

(C) in other exigent circumstances as determined by the Secretary concerned.

(c)(1) Subject to paragraphs (3) and (5), the Secretary concerned may pay the charges of an educational institution for the tuition or expenses described in subsection (a) of a member of the Selected Reserve.

(2) Subject to paragraphs (4) and (5), the Secretary concerned may pay the charges of an educational institution for the tuition or expenses described in subsection (a) of a member of the Individual Ready Reserve who has a military occupational specialty designated by the Secretary concerned for purposes of this subsection.

(3) The Secretary concerned may not pay charges under paragraph (1) for tuition or expenses of an officer of the Selected Reserve unless the officer enters into an agreement to remain a member of the Selected Reserve for at least 4 years after completion of the education or training for which the charges are paid.

(4) The Secretary concerned may not pay charges under paragraph (2) for tuition or expenses of an officer of the Individual Ready Reserve unless the officer enters into an agreement to remain in the Selected Reserve or Individual Ready Reserve for at least 4 years after completion of the education or training for which the charges are paid.

(5) The Secretary of a military department may require an enlisted member of the Selected

Reserve or Individual Ready Reserve to enter into an agreement to serve for up to 4 years in the Selected Reserve or Individual Ready Reserve, as the case may be, after completion of the education or training for which tuition or expenses are paid under paragraph (1) or (2), as applicable.

(d)(1) A member of the armed forces who is entitled to basic educational assistance under chapter 30 of title 38 may use such entitlement for purposes of paying any portion of the charges described in subsection (a) or (c) that are not paid for by the Secretary of the military department concerned under such subsection.

(2) The use of entitlement under paragraph (1) shall be governed by the provisions of section 3014(b) of title 38.

(e)(1) If an officer who enters into an agreement under subsection (b) does not complete the period of active duty specified in the agreement, the officer shall be subject to the repayment provisions of section 303a(e) of title 37.

(2) If a member of the Ready Reserve who enters into an agreement under subsection (c) does not complete the period of service specified in the agreement, the member shall be subject to the repayment provisions of section 303a(e) of title 37.

(f) This section shall be administered under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense or, with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, the Secretary of Homeland Security.

(Added Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, § 1401(g)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2618; amended Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title VI, § 651(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3887; Pub. L. 100-26, § 3(4), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 273; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XIV, § 1484(i)(4)(A), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1718; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VI, § 632, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1684; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title VI, § 675, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 675; Pub. L. 106-398, § 1 [[div. A], title XVI, § 1602(a), (b)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-358, 1654A-359; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, § 553(a), (b), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1912; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title VI, § 687(c)(3), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3334; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title V, § 521(a)-(d), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 100-102.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in the following appropriation acts:

Pub. L. 98-473, title I, § 101(h) [title VIII, § 8017], Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 1904, 1926.

Pub. L. 98-212, title VII, § 720, Dec. 8, 1983, 97 Stat. 1441.

Pub. L. 97-377, title I, § 101(c) [title VII, § 721], Dec. 21, 1982, 96 Stat. 1833, 1854.

Pub. L. 97-114, title VII, § 721, Dec. 29, 1981, 95 Stat. 1582.

Pub. L. 96-527, title VII, § 722, Dec. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 3084.

Pub. L. 96-154, title VII, § 722, Dec. 21, 1979, 93 Stat. 1156.

Pub. L. 95-457, title VIII, § 822, Oct. 13, 1978, 92 Stat. 1247.

Pub. L. 95-111, title VIII, § 821, Sept. 21, 1977, 91 Stat. 903.

Pub. L. 94-419, title VII, § 721, Sept. 22, 1976, 90 Stat. 1295.

Pub. L. 94-212, title VII, § 721, Feb. 9, 1976, 90 Stat. 172.

Pub. L. 93-437, title VIII, § 821, Oct. 8, 1974, 88 Stat. 1228.

Pub. L. 93-238, title VII, § 722, Jan. 2, 1974, 87 Stat. 1042.
 Pub. L. 92-570, title VII, § 722, Oct. 26, 1972, 86 Stat. 1200.
 Pub. L. 92-204, title VII, § 722, Dec. 18, 1971, 85 Stat. 731.
 Pub. L. 91-668, title VIII, § 822, Jan. 11, 1971, 84 Stat. 2034.
 Pub. L. 91-171, title VI, § 622, Dec. 29, 1969, 83 Stat. 483.
 Pub. L. 90-580, title V, § 521, Oct. 17, 1968, 82 Stat. 1133.
 Pub. L. 90-96, title VI, § 621, Sept. 29, 1967, 81 Stat. 246.
 Pub. L. 89-687, title VI, § 621, Oct. 15, 1966, 80 Stat. 995.
 Pub. L. 89-213, title VI, § 621, Sept. 29, 1965, 79 Stat. 877.
 Pub. L. 88-446, title V, § 521, Aug. 19, 1964, 78 Stat. 478.
 Pub. L. 88-149, title V, § 521, Oct. 17, 1963, 77 Stat. 267.
 Pub. L. 87-577, title V, § 521, Aug. 9, 1962, 76 Stat. 332.
 Pub. L. 87-144, title VI, § 621, Aug. 17, 1961, 75 Stat. 379.
 Pub. L. 86-601, title V, § 521, July 7, 1960, 74 Stat. 353.
 Pub. L. 86-166, title V, § 621, Aug. 18, 1959, 73 Stat. 382.
 Pub. L. 85-724, title VI, § 623, Aug. 22, 1958, 72 Stat. 727.
 Pub. L. 85-117, title VI, § 624, Aug. 2, 1957, 71 Stat. 327.
 July 2, 1956, ch. 488, title VI, § 624, 70 Stat. 471.
 July 13, 1955, ch. 358, title VI, § 628, 69 Stat. 320.
 June 30, 1954, ch. 432, title VII, § 730, 68 Stat. 355.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110-181, § 521(a), substituted “Subject to subsections (b) and (c), the Secretary concerned” for “Subject to subsection (b), the Secretary of a military department”.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 110-181, § 521(b)(1), struck out “or full-time National Guard duty” after “active duty” in two places, inserted “(other than a member of the Ready Reserve)” after “commissioned officer on active duty”, and substituted “the Secretary concerned” for “the Secretary of the military department”.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 110-181, § 521(b)(2)(A), substituted “the Secretary concerned” for “the Secretary of the military department” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(2)(B). Pub. L. 110-181, § 521(b)(2)(B), inserted “for which the officer was ordered to active duty” after “active duty service”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(C). Pub. L. 110-181, § 521(b)(2)(C), substituted “Secretary concerned” for “Secretary”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110-181, § 521(c)(1), amended subsec. (c) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (c) consisted of pars. (1) to (3) which authorized Secretary of the Army, subject to certain limitations, to pay the charges of an educational institution for the tuition or expenses of an officer in the Selected Reserve of the Army National Guard or the Army Reserve for education or training of such officer.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 110-181, § 521(c)(2), redesignated subsec. (e) as (d) and struck out former subsec. (d) which read as follows: “Subsection (c)(3) may not be construed to prohibit the Secretary of a military department from exercising any authority that the Secretary may have to pay charges of an educational institution in the case of—

“(1) a warrant officer on active duty or full-time National Guard duty;

“(2) a commissioned officer on full-time National Guard duty; or

“(3) a commissioned officer on active duty who satisfies the condition in subsection (b) relating to an agreement to remain on active duty.”

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 110-181, § 521(c)(3), designated existing provisions as par. (1) and added par. (2).

Pub. L. 110-181, § 521(c)(2)(B), redesignated subsec. (f) as (e). Former subsec. (e) redesignated (d).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 110-181, § 521(d), added subsec. (f).

Pub. L. 110-181, § 521(c)(2)(B), redesignated subsec. (f) as (e).

2006—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 109-163 added subsec. (f).

2004—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 108-375, § 553(a), designated existing provisions as par. (1), inserted “or full-time National Guard duty” after “active duty” in two places, and added par. (2).

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 108-375, § 553(b), amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as follows: “Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), the Secretary of the Army may pay not more than 75 percent of the charges of an educational institution for the tuition or expenses of an officer in the Selected Reserve of the Army National Guard or the Army Reserve for education or training of such officer in a program leading to a baccalaureate degree.”

2000—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 106-398, § 1 [[div. A], title XVI, § 1602(a)(1)], added subsec. (a) and struck out former subsec. (a) which read as follows: “The Secretary of a military department may not pay more than 75 percent of the charges of an educational institution for the tuition or expenses of a member of the armed forces enrolled in such institution for education or training during his off-duty periods, except that—

“(1) in the case of an enlisted member in the pay grade of E-5 or higher with less than 14 years’ service, not more than 90 percent of the charges may be paid;

“(2) in the case of a member enrolled in a high school completion program, all of the charges may be paid;

“(3) in the case of a commissioned officer on active duty, no part of the charges may be paid unless the officer agrees to remain on active duty for a period of at least two years after the completion of the training or education; and

“(4) in the case of a member serving in a contingency operation or similar operational mission (other than for training) designated by the Secretary concerned, all of the charges may be paid.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 106-398, § 1 [[div. A], title XVI, § 1602(a)(1)], added subsec. (b) and struck out former subsec. (b) which read as follows: “The limitation in subsection (a) does not apply to the Program for Afloat College Education.”

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 106-398, § 1 [[div. A], title XVI, § 1602(a)(2)(A)], struck out “(within the limits set forth in subsection (a))” after “educational institution” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 106-398, § 1 [[div. A], title XVI, § 1602(a)(2)(B)], substituted “subsection (b)” for “subsection (a)(3)”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 106-398, § 1 [[div. A], title XVI, § 1602(b)(1)], added subsec. (e).

1999—Subsec. (a)(4). Pub. L. 106-65 added par. (4).

1993—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103-160 added subsec. (d).

1990—Pub. L. 101-510 substituted “Payment” for “Limitation on payment” in section catchline.

1987—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 100-26 made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 99-661, § 651(a)(2). See 1986 Amendment note below.

1986—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 99-661, § 651(a)(1), inserted “on active duty”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 99-661, § 651(a)(2), as amended by Pub. L. 100-26, added subsec. (c).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2004 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, § 553(c), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1913, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] may, at the discretion of the Secretary concerned, be applied to a service obligation incurred by an officer serving on active duty as of the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 28, 2004].”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1987 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 100-26 applicable as if included in Pub. L. 99-661 when enacted on Nov. 14, 1986, see section 12(a) of Pub. L. 100-26, set out as a note under section 776 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1986 AMENDMENT

Section 651(c) of Pub. L. 99-661 provided that: “Subsection (c) of section 2007 of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (a), shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 14, 1986].”

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 1985, see section 1404 of Pub. L. 98-525, set out as a note under section 520b of this title.

SAVINGS PROVISION

For savings provision relating to payment or repayment of any bonus, incentive pay, special pay, or similar pay obligated to be paid before Apr. 1, 2006, under a provision of this section amended by section 687(c) of Pub. L. 109-163, see section 687(f) of Pub. L. 109-163, set out as a note under section 510 of this title.

TUITION PAYMENTS CONTINGENT UPON AGREEMENT BY OFFICER TO REMAIN IN READY RESERVE FOR AT LEAST FOUR YEARS

Pub. L. 104-61, title VIII, § 8019, Dec. 1, 1995, 109 Stat. 655, provided that: “Funds appropriated for the Department of Defense during the current fiscal year and hereafter shall be available for the payment of not more than 75 percent of the charges of a postsecondary educational institution for the tuition or expenses of an officer in the Ready Reserve of the Army National Guard or Army Reserve for education or training during his off-duty periods, except that no part of the charges may be paid unless the officer agrees to remain a member of the Ready Reserve for at least four years after completion of such training or education.”

Similar provisions were contained in the following prior appropriation acts:

Pub. L. 103-335, title VIII, § 8019, Sept. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 2621.

Pub. L. 103-139, title VIII, § 8021, Nov. 11, 1993, 107 Stat. 1441.

Pub. L. 102-396, title IX, § 9025, Oct. 6, 1992, 106 Stat. 1906.

Pub. L. 102-172, title VIII, § 8025, Nov. 26, 1991, 105 Stat. 1177.

Pub. L. 101-511, title VIII, § 8025, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1880.

Pub. L. 101-165, title IX, § 9035, Nov. 21, 1989, 103 Stat. 1136.

Pub. L. 100-463, title VIII, § 8059, Oct. 1, 1988, 102 Stat. 2270-27.

Pub. L. 100-202, § 101(b) [title VIII, § 8072], Dec. 22, 1987, 101 Stat. 1329-43, 1329-74.

Pub. L. 99-500, § 101(c) [title IX, § 9076], Oct. 18, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783-82, 1783-114, and Pub. L. 99-591, § 101(c) [title IX, § 9076], Oct. 30, 1986, 100 Stat. 3341-82, 3341-114.

Pub. L. 99-190, § 101(b) [title VIII, § 8086], Dec. 19, 1985, 99 Stat. 1185, 1216.

§ 2008. Authority to use funds for certain educational purposes

Funds appropriated to the Department of Defense may be used to carry out construction, as defined in section 8013(3) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7713(3)), or to carry out section 8008 of such Act (20 U.S.C. 7708), relating to the provision of assistance to certain school facilities under the impact aid program.

(Added Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, § 1401(g)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2618; amended Pub. L. 104-106, div. B, title XXVIII, § 2891, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 590.)

AMENDMENTS

1996—Pub. L. 104-106 substituted “construction, as defined in section 8013(3) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 7713(3)), or to carry out section 8008 of such Act (20 U.S.C. 7708), relating to the provision of assistance to certain school facilities under the impact aid program.” for “section 10 of the Act of September 23, 1950 (20 U.S.C. 640), relating to impact aid authorization.”

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 1985, see section 1404 of Pub. L. 98-525, set out as a note under section 520b of this title.

§ 2009. Military colleges: female students

(a) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, any college or university designated by the Secretary of Defense as a military college shall, as a condition of maintaining such designation, provide that qualified female undergraduate students enrolled in such college or university be eligible to participate in military training at such college or university.

(b) Regulations prescribed under subsection (a) may not require a college or university, as a condition of maintaining its designation as a military college or for any other purpose, to require female undergraduate students enrolled in such college or university to participate in military training.

(Added Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, § 1401(g)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2619.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in this section were contained in Pub. L. 95-485, title VIII, § 809, Oct. 20, 1978, 92 Stat. 1623, which was set out as a note under section 2102 of this title, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 98-525, §§ 1403(b), 1404.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 1985, see section 1404 of Pub. L. 98-525, set out as a note under section 520b of this title.

§ 2010. Participation of developing countries in combined exercises: payment of incremental expenses

(a) The Secretary of Defense, after consultation with the Secretary of State, may pay the incremental expenses of a developing country that are incurred by that country as the direct result of participation in a bilateral or multilateral military exercise if—

(1) the exercise is undertaken primarily to enhance the security interests of the United States; and

(2) the Secretary of Defense determines that the participation by such country is necessary to the achievement of the fundamental objectives of the exercise and that those objectives cannot be achieved unless the United States provides the incremental expenses incurred by such country.

(b) The Secretary of Defense shall establish by regulation such accounting procedures as may be necessary to ensure that funds expended under this section are properly expended.

(c) Funds available to carry out this section shall be available, to the extent provided in appropriations Acts, for bilateral or multilateral military exercises that begin in a fiscal year and end in the following fiscal year.

(d) In this section, the term “incremental expenses” means the reasonable and proper cost of the goods and services that are consumed by a developing country as a direct result of that country’s participation in a bilateral or multilateral military exercise with the United States,

including rations, fuel, training ammunition, and transportation. Such term does not include pay, allowances, and other normal costs of such country's personnel.

(Added Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title XIII, §1321(a)(1), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3988; amended Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title X, §1073(a)(35), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1902; Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title XII, §1203(a), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4622; Pub. L. 112-81, div. A, title X, §1061(12), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1583.)

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsecs. (b) to (e). Pub. L. 112-81 redesignated subsecs. (c) to (e) as (b) to (d), respectively, and struck out former subsec. (b) which read as follows: “The Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report each year, not later than March 1, containing—

“(1) a list of the developing countries for which expenses have been paid by the United States under this section during the preceding year; and

“(2) the amounts expended on behalf of each government.”

2008—Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 110-417 added subsec. (d) and redesignated former subsec. (d) as (e).

1997—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 105-85 struck out subsec. (e) which read as follows: “Not more than \$13,400,000 may be obligated or expended for the purposes of this section during fiscal years 1987 through 1991.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title XII, §1203(b), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4622, provided that: “The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 2008, and shall apply with respect to bilateral and multilateral military exercises described in section 2010 of title 10, United States Code, as so amended, that begin on or after that date.”

§ 2011. Special operations forces: training with friendly foreign forces

(a) **AUTHORITY TO PAY TRAINING EXPENSES.**—Under regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (c), the commander of the special operations command established pursuant to section 167 of this title and the commander of any other unified or specified combatant command may pay, or authorize payment for, any of the following expenses:

(1) Expenses of training special operations forces assigned to that command in conjunction with training, and training with, armed forces and other security forces of a friendly foreign country.

(2) Expenses of deploying such special operations forces for that training.

(3) In the case of training in conjunction with a friendly developing country, the incremental expenses incurred by that country as the direct result of such training.

(b) **PURPOSE OF TRAINING.**—The primary purpose of the training for which payment may be made under subsection (a) shall be to train the special operations forces of the combatant command.

(c) **REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations for the administration of this section. The regulations shall require that training activities may be carried out under this section only with the prior approval of the Secretary of Defense. The regulations shall establish accounting procedures to ensure

that the expenditures pursuant to this section are appropriate.

(d) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section:

(1) The term “special operations forces” includes civil affairs forces and military information support operations forces.

(2) The term “incremental expenses”, with respect to a developing country, means the reasonable and proper cost of rations, fuel, training ammunition, transportation, and other goods and services consumed by such country, except that the term does not include pay, allowances, and other normal costs of such country's personnel.

(e) **REPORTS.**—Not later than April 1 of each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report regarding training during the preceding fiscal year for which expenses were paid under this section. Each report shall specify the following:

(1) All countries in which that training was conducted.

(2) The type of training conducted, including whether such training was related to counter-narcotics or counter-terrorism activities, the duration of that training, the number of members of the armed forces involved, and expenses paid.

(3) The extent of participation by foreign military forces, including the number and service affiliation of foreign military personnel involved and physical and financial contribution of each host nation to the training effort.

(4) The relationship of that training to other overseas training programs conducted by the armed forces, such as military exercise programs sponsored by the Joint Chiefs of Staff, military exercise programs sponsored by a combatant command, and military training activities sponsored by a military department (including deployments for training, short duration exercises, and other similar unit training events).

(5) A summary of the expenditures under this section resulting from the training for which expenses were paid under this section.

(6) A discussion of the unique military training benefit to United States special operations forces derived from the training activities for which expenses were paid under this section.

(Added Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title X, §1052(a)(1), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1470; amended Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, §1503(a)(18), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 512; Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title X, §1062, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2129; Pub. L. 112-81, div. A, title X, §1086(2), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1603.)

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 112-81 substituted “military information support operations” for “psychological operations”.

1998—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 105-261, §1062(a), inserted after first sentence “The regulations shall require that training activities may be carried out under this section only with the prior approval of the Secretary of Defense.”

Subsec. (e)(5), (6). Pub. L. 105-261, §1062(b), added pars. (5) and (6).

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104-106 substituted “To” for “TO” in heading.

§ 2012. Support and services for eligible organizations and activities outside Department of Defense

(a) **AUTHORITY TO PROVIDE SERVICES AND SUPPORT.**—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of a military department may in accordance with this section authorize units or individual members of the armed forces under that Secretary's jurisdiction to provide support and services to non-Department of Defense organizations and activities specified in subsection (e), but only if—

- (1) such assistance is authorized by a provision of law (other than this section); or
- (2) the provision of such assistance is incidental to military training.

(b) **SCOPE OF COVERED ACTIVITIES SUBJECT TO SECTION.**—This section does not—

- (1) apply to the provision by the Secretary concerned, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, of customary community relations and public affairs activities conducted in accordance with Department of Defense policy; or
- (2) prohibit the Secretary concerned from encouraging members of the armed forces under the Secretary's jurisdiction to provide volunteer support for community relations activities under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) **REQUIREMENT FOR SPECIFIC REQUEST.**—Assistance under subsection (a) may only be provided if—

- (1) the assistance is requested by a responsible official of the organization to which the assistance is to be provided; and
- (2) the assistance is not reasonably available from a commercial entity or (if so available) the official submitting the request for assistance certifies that the commercial entity that would otherwise provide such services has agreed to the provision of such services by the armed forces.

(d) **RELATIONSHIP TO MILITARY TRAINING.**—(1) Assistance under subsection (a) may only be provided if the following requirements are met:

- (A) The provision of such assistance—
 - (i) in the case of assistance by a unit, will accomplish valid unit training requirements; and
 - (ii) in the case of assistance by an individual member, will involve tasks directly related to the specific military occupational specialty of the member.

(B) The provision of such assistance will not adversely affect the quality of training or otherwise interfere with the ability of a member or unit of the armed forces to perform the military functions of the member or unit.

(C) The provision of such assistance will not result in a significant increase in the cost of the training.

(2) Subparagraph (A)(i) of paragraph (1) does not apply in a case in which the assistance to be provided consists primarily of military manpower and the total amount of such assistance in the case of a particular project does not exceed 100 man-hours.

(e) **ELIGIBLE ENTITIES.**—The following organizations and activities are eligible for assistance under this section:

- (1) Any Federal, regional, State, or local governmental entity.
- (2) Youth and charitable organizations specified in section 508 of title 32.
- (3) Any other entity as may be approved by the Secretary of Defense on a case-by-case basis.

(f) **REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations governing the provision of assistance under this section. The regulations shall include the following:

- (1) Rules governing the types of assistance that may be provided.
- (2) Procedures governing the delivery of assistance that ensure, to the maximum extent practicable, that such assistance is provided in conjunction with, rather than separate from, civilian efforts.
- (3) Procedures for appropriate coordination with civilian officials to ensure that the assistance—
 - (A) meets a valid need; and
 - (B) does not duplicate other available public services.
- (4) Procedures to ensure that Department of Defense resources are not applied exclusively to the program receiving the assistance.

(g) **TREATMENT OF MEMBER'S PARTICIPATION IN PROVISION OF SUPPORT OR SERVICES.**—(1) The Secretary of a military department may not require or request a member of the armed forces to submit for consideration by a selection board (including a promotion board, command selection board, or any other kind of selection board) evidence of the member's participation in the provision of support and services to non-Department of Defense organizations and activities under this section or the member's involvement in, or support of, other community relations and public affairs activities of the armed forces.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not prevent a selection board from considering material submitted voluntarily by a member of the armed forces which provides evidence of the participation of that member or another member in activities described in that paragraph.

(h) **ADVISORY COUNCILS.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall encourage the establishment of advisory councils at regional, State, and local levels, as appropriate, in order to obtain recommendations and guidance concerning assistance under this section from persons who are knowledgeable about regional, State, and local conditions and needs.

(2) The advisory councils should include officials from relevant military organizations, representatives of appropriate local, State, and Federal agencies, representatives of civic and social service organizations, business representatives, and labor representatives.

(3) The Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) shall not apply to such councils.

(i) **CONSTRUCTION OF PROVISION.**—Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing—

- (1) the use of the armed forces for civilian law enforcement purposes or for response to natural or manmade disasters; or

(2) the use of Department of Defense personnel or resources for any program, project, or activity that is prohibited by law.

(j) **OVERSIGHT AND COST ACCOUNTING.**—The Secretary of Defense shall establish a program to improve the oversight and cost accounting of training projects conducted in accordance with this section. The program shall include measures to accomplish the following:

(1) Ensure that each project that is proposed to be conducted in accordance with this section (regardless of whether additional funding from the Secretary of Defense is sought) is requested in writing, reviewed for full compliance with this section, and approved in advance of initiation by the Secretary of the military department concerned and, in the case of a project that seeks additional funding from the Secretary of Defense, by the Secretary of Defense.

(2) Ensure that each project that is conducted in accordance with this section is required to provide, within a specified period following completion of the project, an after-action report to the Secretary of Defense.

(3) Require that each application for a project to be conducted in accordance with this section include an analysis and certification that the proposed project would not result in a significant increase in the cost of training (as determined in accordance with procedures prescribed by the Secretary of Defense).

(4) Determine the total program cost for each project, including both those costs that are borne by the military departments from their own accounts and those costs that are borne by defense-wide accounts.

(5) Provide for oversight of project execution to ensure that a training project under this section is carried out in accordance with the proposal for that project as approved.

(Added Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, §572(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 353; amended Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title V, §594, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1764; Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title V, §525(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2014.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Advisory Committee Act, referred to in subsec. (h)(3), is Pub. L. 92-463, Oct. 6, 1972, 86 Stat. 770, as amended, which is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

AMENDMENTS

1998—Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 105-261 added subsec. (j).

1997—Subsecs. (g) to (i). Pub. L. 105-85 added subsec. (g) and redesignated former subsecs. (g) and (h) as (h) and (i), respectively.

IMPLEMENTATION

Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title V, §525(b), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2014, as amended by Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title X, §1066(b)(4), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 772, provided that: “The Secretary of Defense may not initiate any project under section 2012 of title 10, United States Code, after October 1, 1998, until the program required by sub-

section (j) of that section (as added by subsection (a)) has been established.”

TERMINATION OF FUNDING FOR OFFICE OF CIVIL-MILITARY PROGRAMS IN OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

Section 574 of Pub. L. 104-106 provided that: “No funds may be obligated or expended after the date of the enactment of this Act [Feb. 10, 1996] (1) for the office that as of the date of the enactment of this Act is designated, within the Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Reserve Affairs, as the Office of Civil-Military Programs, or (2) for any other entity within the Office of the Secretary of Defense that has an exclusive or principal mission of providing centralized direction for activities under section 2012 of title 10, United States Code, as added by section 572.”

§ 2013. Training at non-Government facilities

(a) **AUTHORITY TO ENTER INTO AGREEMENTS.**—

(1) The Secretary concerned, without regard to section 6101(b)–(d) of title 41, may make agreements or other arrangements for the training of members of the uniformed services under the jurisdiction of that Secretary by, in, or through non-Government facilities.

(2) In this section, the term “non-Government facility” means any of the following:

(A) The government of a State or of a territory or possession of the United States, including the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, an interstate governmental organization, and a unit, subdivision, or instrumentality of any of the foregoing.

(B) A foreign government or international organization, or instrumentality of either, which is designated by the President as eligible to provide training under this section.

(C) A medical, scientific, technical, educational, research, or professional institution, foundation, or organization.

(D) A business, commercial, or industrial firm, corporation, partnership, proprietorship, or other organization.

(E) Individuals other than civilian or military personnel of the Government.

(F) The services and property of any of the foregoing providing the training.

(b) **EXPENSES.**—The Secretary concerned, from appropriations or other funds available to the Secretary, may—

(1) pay all or a part of the pay of a member of a uniformed service who is selected and assigned for training under this section, for the period of training; and

(2) pay, or reimburse the member of a uniformed service for, all or a part of the necessary expenses of the training (without regard to subsections (a) and (b) of section 3324 of title 31), including among those expenses the necessary costs of the following:

(A) Travel and per diem instead of subsistence under sections 474 and 475 of title 37 and the Joint Travel Regulations for the Uniformed Services.

(B) Transportation of immediate family, household goods and personal effects, packing, crating, temporarily storing, draying, and unpacking under sections 476 and 479 of title 37 and the Joint Travel Regulations for the Uniformed Services when the estimated costs of transportation and related services

are less than the estimated aggregate per diem payments for the period of training.

(C) Tuition and matriculation fees.

(D) Library and laboratory services.

(E) Purchase or rental of books, materials, and supplies.

(F) Other services or facilities directly related to the training of the member.

(c) CERTAIN EXPENSES EXCLUDED.—The expenses of training do not include membership fees except to the extent that the fee is a necessary cost directly related to the training itself or that payment of the fee is a condition precedent to undergoing the training.

(Added Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title III, §362(a)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2491; amended Pub. L. 111-350, §5(b)(2), Jan. 4, 2011, 124 Stat. 3842; Pub. L. 112-81, div. A, title VI, §631(f)(4)(A), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1465.)

CODIFICATION

Section 631(f)(4)(A) of Pub. L. 112-81, which directed that this title be amended by conforming any references to sections of title 37, United States Code, which were transferred and redesignated by “subsection (c)” of section 631, was executed by conforming the references to those sections as transferred and redesignated by subsection (d) of section 631, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 111-350 substituted “section 6101(b)–(d) of title 41” for “section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5)”.

Subsec. (b)(2)(A), (B). Pub. L. 112-81 substituted “474” for “404” and “475” for “405” in subpar. (A), and “476” for “406” and “479” for “409” in subpar. (B). See Codification note above.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section 362(b) of Pub. L. 104-201 provided that: “Section 6101(b)–(d) of title 41, United States Code, as added by subsection (a), shall take effect on October 1, 1996.”

§ 2014. Administrative actions adversely affecting military training or other readiness activities

(a) CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION.—Whenever an official of an Executive agency takes or proposes to take an administrative action that, as determined by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, affects training or any other readiness activity in a manner that has or would have a significant adverse effect on the military readiness of any of the armed forces or a critical component thereof, the Secretary shall submit a written notification of the action and each significant adverse effect to the head of the Executive agency taking or proposing to take the administrative action. At the same time, the Secretary shall transmit a copy of the notification to the President, the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate, and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives.

(b) NOTIFICATION TO BE PROMPT.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the Secretary shall submit a written notification of an administrative action or proposed administrative action required by subsection (a) as soon as possible after the Secretary becomes aware of the action or proposed action.

(2) The Secretary shall prescribe policies and procedures to ensure that the Secretary receives information on an administrative action or proposed administrative action described in subsection (a) promptly after Department of Defense personnel receive notice of such an action or proposed action.

(c) CONSULTATION BETWEEN SECRETARY AND HEAD OF EXECUTIVE AGENCY.—Upon notification with respect to an administrative action or proposed administrative action under subsection (a), the head of the Executive agency concerned shall—

(1) respond promptly to the Secretary; and

(2) consistent with the urgency of the training or readiness activity involved and the provisions of law under which the administrative action or proposed administrative action is being taken, seek to reach an agreement with the Secretary on immediate actions to attain the objective of the administrative action or proposed administrative action in a manner which eliminates or mitigates the adverse effects of the administrative action or proposed administrative action upon the training or readiness activity.

(d) MORATORIUM.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), upon notification with respect to an administrative action or proposed administrative action under subsection (a), the administrative action or proposed administrative action shall cease to be effective with respect to the Department of Defense until the earlier of—

(A) the end of the five-day period beginning on the date of the notification; or

(B) the date of an agreement between the head of the Executive agency concerned and the Secretary as a result of the consultations under subsection (c).

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply with respect to an administrative action or proposed administrative action if the head of the Executive agency concerned determines that the delay in enforcement of the administrative action or proposed administrative action will pose an actual threat of an imminent and substantial endangerment to public health or the environment.

(e) EFFECT OF LACK OF AGREEMENT.—(1) If the head of an Executive agency and the Secretary do not enter into an agreement under subsection (c)(2), the Secretary shall submit a written notification to the President who shall take final action on the matter.

(2) Not later than 30 days after the date on which the President takes final action on a matter under paragraph (1), the President shall submit to the committees referred to in subsection (a) a notification of the action.

(f) LIMITATION ON DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY.—The head of an Executive agency may not delegate any responsibility under this section.

(g) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term “Executive agency” has the meaning given such term in section 105 of title 5, except that the term does not include the Government Accountability Office.

(Added Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title III, §325(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1678; amended Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title X, §1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title X, §1084(c)(3), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2061.)

AMENDMENTS

2004—Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 108-375 substituted “Government Accountability Office” for “General Accounting Office”.

1999—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 106-65 substituted “and the Committee on Armed Services” for “and the Committee on National Security”.

§ 2015. Payment of expenses to obtain professional credentials

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Homeland Security, with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, may pay for—

(1) expenses for members of the armed forces to obtain professional credentials, including expenses for professional accreditation, State-imposed and professional licenses, and professional certification; and

(2) examinations to obtain such credentials.

(b) **LIMITATION.**—The authority under subsection (a) may not be used to pay the expenses of a member to obtain professional credentials that are a prerequisite for appointment in the armed forces.

(Added Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, § 538(a), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3250.)

PILOT PROGRAM ON RECEIPT OF CIVILIAN CREDENTIALING FOR SKILLS REQUIRED FOR MILITARY OCCUPATIONAL SPECIALTIES

Pub. L. 112-81, div. A, title V, § 558, Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1418, provided that:

“(a) **PILOT PROGRAM REQUIRED.**—Commencing not later than nine months after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 31, 2011], the Secretary of Defense shall carry out a pilot program to assess the feasibility and advisability of permitting enlisted members of the Armed Forces to obtain civilian credentialing or licensing for skills required for military occupational specialties (MOS) or qualification for duty specialty codes.

“(b) **ELEMENTS.**—In carrying out the pilot program, the Secretary shall—

“(1) designate not less than three or more than five military occupational specialties or duty specialty codes for coverage under the pilot program; and

“(2) permit enlisted members of the Armed Forces to obtain the credentials or licenses required for the specialties or codes so designated through civilian credentialing or licensing entities, institutions, or bodies selected by the Secretary for purposes of the pilot program, whether concurrently with military training, at the completion of military training, or both.

“(c) **DURATION.**—The Secretary shall complete the pilot program by not later than five years after the date of the commencement of the pilot program.

“(d) **REPORT.**—Not later than one year after commencement of the pilot program, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the pilot program. The report shall set forth the following:

“(1) The number of enlisted members who participated in the pilot program.

“(2) A description of the costs incurred by the Department of Defense in connection with the receipt by members of credentialing or licensing under the pilot program.

“(3) A comparison of the cost associated with receipt by members of credentialing or licensing under the pilot program with the cost of receipt of similar credentialing or licensing by recently-discharged veterans of the Armed Forces under programs currently operated by the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Department of Labor.

“(4) The recommendation of the Secretary as to the feasibility and advisability of expanding the pilot

program to additional military occupational specialties or duty specialty codes, and, if such expansion is considered feasible and advisable, a list of the military occupational specialties and duty specialty codes recommended for inclusion in the expansion.”

§ 2016. Undergraduate nurse training program: establishment through agreement with academic institution

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT AUTHORIZED.**—(1) To increase the number of nurses in the armed forces, the Secretary of Defense may enter into an agreement with one or more academic institutions to establish and operate an undergraduate program (in this section referred to as a “undergraduate nurse training program”) under which participants will earn a bachelor of science degree in nursing and serve as a member of the armed forces.

(2) The Secretary of Defense may authorize the participation of members of the other uniformed services in the undergraduate nurse training program if the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Health and Human Services jointly determine the participation of such members in the program will facilitate an increase in the number of nurses in the other uniformed services.

(b) **GRADUATION RATES.**—An undergraduate nurse training program shall have the capacity to graduate 25 students with a bachelor of science degree in nursing in the first class of the program, 50 in the second class, and 100 annually thereafter.

(c) **ELEMENTS.**—An undergraduate nurse training program shall have the following elements:

(1) It shall involve an academic partnership with one or more academic institutions with existing accredited schools of nursing.

(2) It shall recruit as participants qualified individuals with at least two years of appropriate academic preparation, as determined by the Secretary of Defense.

(d) **LOCATION OF PROGRAMS.**—(1) An academic institution selected to operate an undergraduate nurse training program shall establish the program at or near a military installation that has a military treatment facility designated as a medical center with inpatient capability and multiple graduate medical education programs located on the installation or within reasonable proximity to the installation.

(2) Before approving a location as the site of an undergraduate nurse training program, the Secretary of Defense shall conduct an assessment to ensure that the establishment of the program at that location will not adversely impact or displace existing nurse training programs, either conducted by the Department of Defense or by a civilian entity, at the location.

(e) **LIMITATION ON FACULTY.**—An agreement entered into under subsection (a) shall not require members of the armed forces who are nurses to serve as faculty members for an undergraduate nurse training program.

(f) **MILITARY SERVICE COMMITMENT.**—The Secretary of Defense shall encourage members of the armed forces to apply to participate in an undergraduate nurse training program. Graduates of the program shall incur a military service obligation in a regular or reserve component, as determined by the Secretary.

(Added Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, § 525(b)(1), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2286; amended Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title V, § 551(a)-(c), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4219.)

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 111-383, § 551(a), substituted “a bachelor of science degree in nursing” for “a nursing degree”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 111-383, § 551(b), inserted “in nursing” after “bachelor of science degree”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 111-383, § 551(c), amended subsec. (d) generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “An academic institution selected to operate an undergraduate nurse training program shall establish the program at or near a military installation. A military installation at or near which an undergraduate nurse training program is established must—

“(1) be one of the ten largest military installations in the United States, in terms of the number of active duty personnel assigned to the installation and family members residing on or in the vicinity of the installations; and

“(2) have a military treatment facility with inpatient capability designated as a medical center located on the installation or within 10 miles of the installation.”

PLAN AND PILOT PROGRAM TO ESTABLISH UNDERGRADUATE NURSE TRAINING PROGRAM

Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, § 525(c)-(f), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2287, 2288, as amended by Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title V, § 551(d), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4219, provided that:

“(c) UNDERGRADUATE NURSE TRAINING PROGRAM PLAN.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 28, 2009], the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives a plan to establish an undergraduate nurse training program in the Department of Defense in accordance with the authority provided by section 2169 of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (a), section 2016 of such title, as added by subsection (b), or any other authority available to the Secretary.

“(d) PILOT PROGRAM.—

“(1) PILOT PROGRAM REQUIRED.—The plan required by subsection (c) shall provide for the establishment of a pilot program to increase the number of nurses serving in the Armed Forces.

“(2) IMPLEMENTATION AND DURATION.—The pilot program shall begin not later than December 31, 2011, and be of not less than five years in duration.

“(3) GRADUATION RATES.—The goal of the pilot program is to achieve graduation rates at least equal to the rates required for the undergraduate nurse training programs authorized by section 2016 of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (b).

“(4) IMPLEMENTATION REPORT.—Not later than 270 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 28, 2009], the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives a report on the pilot program, including a description of the program selected to be undertaken, the program’s goals, and any additional legal authorities that may be needed to undertake the program.

“(5) PROGRESS REPORTS.—Not later than 90 days after the end of each academic year of the pilot program, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives a report specifying the number of nurses accessed into the Armed Forces through the program and the number of students accepted for the upcoming academic year.

“(6) FINAL REPORT.—Not later than one year before the end of the pilot program, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives a re-

port specifying the number of nurses accessed through the program, evaluating the overall effectiveness of the program, and containing the Secretary’s recommendations regarding whether the program should be extended.

“(e) EFFECT ON OTHER NURSING PROGRAMS.—Notwithstanding the development of undergraduate nurse training programs under the amendments made by this section [enacting this section and section 2169 of this title and repealing section 2117 of this title] and subsection (d), the Secretary of Defense shall ensure that graduate degree programs in nursing, including advanced practice nursing, continue.

“(f) EFFECT ON OTHER RECRUITMENT EFFORTS.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as limiting or terminating any current or future program of the Department of Defense related to the recruitment, accession, training, or retention of nurses.”

CHAPTER 102—JUNIOR RESERVE OFFICERS’ TRAINING CORPS

Sec.

2031. Junior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps.

2032. Responsibility of the Secretaries of the military departments to maximize enrollment and enhance efficiency.

2033. Instructor qualifications.

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, § 539(b), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2211, added item 2033.

2001—Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, § 596(c)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1127, struck out item 2033 “Contingent funding increase”.

1999—Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, § 547(a)(2), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 609, added item 2033.

1997—Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title V, § 546(b), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1747, added item 2032.

1964—Pub. L. 88-647, title I, § 101(1), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1063, added item 2031 and chapter heading.

§ 2031. Junior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps

(a)(1) The Secretary of each military department shall establish and maintain a Junior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps, organized into units, at public and private secondary educational institutions which apply for a unit and meet the standards and criteria prescribed pursuant to this section. The President shall promulgate regulations prescribing the standards and criteria to be followed by the military departments in selecting the institutions at which units are to be established and maintained and shall provide for the fair and equitable distribution of such units throughout the Nation, except that more than one such unit may be established and maintained at any military institute.

(2) It is a purpose of the Junior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps to instill in students in United States secondary educational institutions the values of citizenship, service to the United States, and personal responsibility and a sense of accomplishment.

(b) No unit may be established or maintained at an institution unless—

(1) the number of physically fit students in such unit who are in a grade above the 8th grade and are citizens or nationals of the United States, or aliens lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence, is not less than (A) 10 percent of the number of students enrolled in the institution who are in a grade above the 8th grade, or (B) 100, whichever is less;

(2) the institution has adequate facilities for classroom instruction, storage of arms and other equipment which may be furnished in support of the unit, and adequate drill areas at or in the immediate vicinity of the institution, as determined by the Secretary of the military department concerned;

(3) the institution provides a course of military instruction of not less than three academic years' duration, as prescribed by the Secretary of the military department concerned;

(4) the institution agrees to limit membership in the unit to students who maintain acceptable standards of academic achievement and conduct, as prescribed by the Secretary of the military department concerned; and

(5) the unit meets such other requirements as may be established by the Secretary of the military department concerned.

(c) The Secretary of the military department concerned shall, to support the Junior Reserve Officers' Training Corps program—

(1) detail officers and noncommissioned officers of an armed force under his jurisdiction to institutions having units of the Corps as administrators and instructors;

(2) provide necessary text materials, equipment, and uniforms and, to the extent considered appropriate by the Secretary concerned, such additional resources (including transportation and billeting) as may be available to support activities of the program; and

(3) establish minimum acceptable standards for performance and achievement for qualified units.

(d) Instead of, or in addition to, detailing officers and noncommissioned officers on active duty under subsection (c)(1), the Secretary of the military department concerned may authorize qualified institutions to employ, as administrators and instructors in the program, retired officers and noncommissioned officers who are in receipt of retired pay, and members of the Fleet Reserve and Fleet Marine Corps Reserve, whose qualifications are approved by the Secretary and the institution concerned and who request such employment, subject to the following:

(1) A retired member so employed is entitled to receive the member's retired or retainer pay without reduction by reason of any additional amount paid to the member by the institution concerned. In the case of payment of any such additional amount by the institution concerned, the Secretary of the military department concerned shall pay to that institution the amount equal to one-half of the amount paid to the retired member by the institution for any period, up to a maximum of one-half of the difference between the member's retired or retainer pay for that period and the active duty pay and allowances which the member would have received for that period if on active duty. Notwithstanding the limitation in the preceding sentence, the Secretary concerned may pay to the institution more than one-half of the additional amount paid to the retired member by the institution if (as determined by the Secretary) the insti-

tution is in an educationally and economically deprived area and the Secretary determines that such action is in the national interest. Payments by the Secretary concerned under this paragraph shall be made from funds appropriated for that purpose.

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, such a retired member is not, while so employed, considered to be on active duty or inactive duty training for any purpose.

(e) Instead of, or in addition to, detailing officers and noncommissioned officers on active duty under subsection (c)(1) and authorizing the employment of retired officers and noncommissioned officers who are in receipt of retired pay and members of the Fleet Reserve and Fleet Marine Corps Reserve under subsection (d), the Secretary of the military department concerned may authorize qualified institutions to employ as administrators and instructors in the program officers and noncommissioned officers who are under 60 years of age and who, but for age, would be eligible for retired pay for non-regular service under section 12731 of this title and whose qualifications are approved by the Secretary and the institution concerned and who request such employment, subject to the following:

(1) The Secretary concerned shall pay to the institution an amount equal to one-half of the amount paid to the member by the institution for any period, up to a maximum of one-half of the difference between—

(A) the retired or retainer pay for an active duty officer or noncommissioned officer of the same grade and years of service for such period; and

(B) the active duty pay and allowances which the member would have received for that period if on active duty.

(2) Notwithstanding the limitation in paragraph (1), the Secretary concerned may pay to the institution more than one-half of the amount paid to the member by the institution if (as determined by the Secretary)—

(A) the institution is in an educationally and economically deprived area; and

(B) the Secretary determines that such action is in the national interest.

(3) Payments by the Secretary concerned under this subsection shall be made from funds appropriated for that purpose.

(4) Amounts may be paid under this subsection with respect to a member after the member reaches the age of 60.

(5) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a member employed by a qualified institution pursuant to an authorization under this subsection is not, while so employed, considered to be on active duty or inactive duty training for any purpose.

(f)(1) When determined by the Secretary of the military department concerned to be in the national interest and agreed upon by the institution concerned, the institution may reimburse a Junior Reserve Officers' Training Corps instructor for moving expenses incurred by the instructor to accept employment at the institution in a position that the Secretary concerned deter-

mines is hard-to-fill for geographic or economic reasons.

(2) As a condition on providing reimbursement under paragraph (1), the institution shall require the instructor to execute a written agreement to serve a minimum of two years of employment at the institution in the hard-to-fill position.

(3) Any reimbursement provided to an instructor under paragraph (1) is in addition to the minimum instructor pay otherwise payable to the instructor.

(4) The Secretary concerned shall reimburse an institution providing reimbursement to an instructor under paragraph (1) in an amount equal to the amount of the reimbursement paid by the institution under that paragraph. Any reimbursement provided by the Secretary concerned shall be provided from funds appropriated for that purpose.

(5) The provision of reimbursement under paragraph (1) or (4) shall be subject to regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense for purposes of this subsection.

(Added Pub. L. 88-647, title I, §101(1), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1063; amended Pub. L. 89-718, §16, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1117; Pub. L. 90-83, §3(4), Sept. 11, 1967, 81 Stat. 220; Pub. L. 93-165, Nov. 29, 1973, 87 Stat. 660; Pub. L. 94-361, title VIII, §807, July 14, 1976, 90 Stat. 933; Pub. L. 95-358, Sept. 8, 1978, 92 Stat. 592; Pub. L. 98-525, title IV, §422, title XIV, §1405(32), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2520, 2624; Pub. L. 100-26, §7(i)(3), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 282; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title V, §533(a)-(e)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2411, 2412; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title XI, §1182(g)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1774; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, §537, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1107; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, §540, Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2211; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title VI, §635, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 155.)

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 110-181 added subsec. (f).

2006—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 109-364, §540(b), inserted “who are in receipt of retired pay” after “retired officers and noncommissioned officers” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 109-364, §540(a), added subsec. (e).

2001—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 107-107 struck out after first sentence “The total number of units which may be established and maintained by all of the military departments under authority of this section, including those units already established on October 13, 1964, may not exceed 3,500.”

1993—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103-160 substituted “The” for “Not more than 200 units may be established by all of the military departments each year, and the” in second sentence.

1992—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 102-484, §533(a), (b), designated existing provisions as par. (1), substituted “3,500” for “1,600”, and added par. (2).

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 102-484, §533(c), substituted “in a grade above the 8th grade” for “at least 14 years of age” in two places and inserted “, or aliens lawfully admitted to the United States for permanent residence,” after “of the United States”.

Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 102-484, §533(d), inserted before semicolon “and, to the extent considered appropriate by the Secretary concerned, such additional resources (including transportation and billeting) as may be available to support activities of the program”.

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 102-484, §533(e)(1), amended par. (1) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (1) read as fol-

lows: “Retired members so employed are entitled to receive their retired or retainer pay and an additional amount of not more than the difference between their retired pay and the active duty pay and allowances which they would receive if ordered to active duty, and one-half of that additional amount shall be paid to the institution concerned by the Secretary of the military department concerned from funds appropriated for that purpose.”

1987—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100-26 struck out “beginning with the calendar year 1966” after “each year” in second sentence.

1984—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 98-525, §1405(32), substituted “October 13, 1964” for “the date of enactment of this section”.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 98-525, §422(1), substituted “the number of physically fit students in such unit who are at least 14 years of age and are citizens or nationals of the United States is not less than (A) 10 percent of the number of students enrolled in the institution who are at least 14 years of age, or (B) 100, whichever is less” for “the unit contains at least 100 physically fit students who are at least 14 years of age and are citizens or nationals of the United States”.

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 98-525, §422(2)-(4), added par. (5).

1978—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 95-358 inserted “or nationals” after “citizens”.

1976—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 94-361 increased total number of units authorized to be established to 1,600 from 1,200 and limited the military institutes to establishment and maintenance of only one unit.

1973—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 93-165 substituted “physically fit students” for “physically fit male students”.

1967—Subsecs. (c), (d). Pub. L. 90-83 substituted “officers and noncommissioned officers” for “noncommissioned and commissioned officers” wherever appearing.

1966—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 89-718 capitalized first letter of first word in cls. (1) and (2).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1992 AMENDMENT

Section 533(e)(2) of Pub. L. 102-484 provided that: “The amendment made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall apply with respect to payments for periods of instructor service performed after September 30, 1992.”

SHORT TITLE

Section 1 of Pub. L. 88-647 provided: “That the Act [enacting this chapter, and chapter 103 of this title, amending section 802 of former Title 5, sections 1475, 1478, 1481, 3201, 4348, 5404, 5504, 5652b, 6023, 6387, 6959, 8201, and 9348 of this title, and sections 205, 209, 415, 416 and 422 of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services, repealing sections 3355, 3540, 4381 to 4387, 6901 to 6906, 6908, 6910, 8355, 8540, and 9381 to 9387 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and section 2107 and former section 9385 of this title, may be cited as the ‘Reserve Officers’ Training Corps Vitalization Act of 1964’.”

ISSUANCE OF REGULATIONS

Section 102 of Pub. L. 88-647 directed that regulations implementing subsec. (a) of this section be issued by President and by Secretary of each military department not later than Jan. 1, 1966.

SAVINGS CLAUSE

Section 402 of Pub. L. 88-647 provided that: “If a part of this Act [see Short Title note above] is invalid, all valid parts that are severable from the invalid part remains in effect. If a part of this Act is invalid in one or more of its applications, the part remains in effect in all valid applications that are severable from the invalid applications.”

INCREASE IN NUMBER OF UNITS OF JUNIOR RESERVE OFFICERS’ TRAINING CORPS

Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title V, §548, Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4466, provided that:

“(a) **PLAN FOR INCREASE.**—The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Secretaries of the military departments, shall develop and implement a plan to establish and support, not later than September 30, 2020, not less than 3,700 units of the Junior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps.

“(b) **EXCEPTIONS.**—The requirement imposed in subsection (a) shall not apply—

“(1) if the Secretary fails to receive an adequate number or requests for Junior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps units by public and private secondary educational institutions; or

“(2) during a time of national emergency when the Secretaries of the military departments determine that funding must be allocated elsewhere.

“(c) **COOPERATION.**—The Secretary of Defense, as part of the plan to establish and support additional Junior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps units, shall work with local educational agencies to increase the employment in Junior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps units of retired members of the Armed Forces who are retired under chapter 61 of title 10, United States Code, especially members who were wounded or injured while deployed in a contingency operation.

“(d) **REPORT ON PLAN.**—Upon completion of the plan, the Secretary of Defense shall provide a report to the congressional defense committees [Committees on Armed Services and Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives] containing, at a minimum, the following:

“(1) A description of how the Secretaries of the military departments expect to achieve the number of units of the Junior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps specified in subsection (a), including how many units will be established per year by each service.

“(2) The annual funding necessary to support the increase in units, including the personnel costs associated.

“(3) The number of qualified private and public schools, if any, who have requested a Junior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps unit that are on a waiting list.

“(4) Efforts to improve the increased distribution of units geographically across the United States.

“(5) Efforts to increase distribution of units in educationally and economically deprived areas.

“(6) Efforts to enhance employment opportunities for qualified former military members retired for disability, especially those wounded while deployed in a contingency operation.

“(e) **TIME FOR SUBMISSION.**—The plan required under subsection (a), along with the report required by subsection (d), shall be submitted to the congressional defense committees [Committees on Armed Services and Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives] not later than March 31, 2009. The Secretary of Defense shall submit an up-dated [sic] report annually thereafter until the minimum number of units of the Junior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps specified in subsection (a) is achieved.”

EXPANSION OF JUNIOR RESERVE OFFICERS’ TRAINING CORPS PROGRAM

Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, §541, Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2212, provided that:

“(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretaries of the military departments shall take appropriate actions to increase the number of secondary educational institutions at which a unit of the Junior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps is organized under chapter 102 of title 10, United States Code.

“(b) **EXPANSION TARGETS.**—In increasing under subsection (a) the number of secondary educational institutions at which a unit of the Junior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps is organized, the Secretaries of the military departments shall seek to organize units at an additional number of institutions as follows:

“(1) In the case of Army units, 15 institutions.

“(2) In the case of Navy units, 10 institutions.

“(3) In the case of Marine Corps units, 15 institutions.

“(4) In the case of Air Force units, 10 institutions.”

REDUCTION IN NUMBER OF STUDENTS REQUIRED TO BE IN JUNIOR RESERVE OFFICERS’ TRAINING CORPS UNITS FOR PERIOD OF SEPTEMBER 1, 1980, TO AUGUST 31, 1984

Pub. L. 96-342, title VI, §602, Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1087, as amended by Pub. L. 97-86, title VII, §702(a), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1111; Pub. L. 97-252, title VII, §702, Sept. 8, 1982, 96 Stat. 728; Pub. L. 98-94, title VII, §702, Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 634, authorized the Secretary of any military department, during the period beginning on Sept. 1, 1980, and ending on Aug. 31, 1984, to maintain a unit of the Junior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps at any public or private secondary educational institution.

§ 2032. Responsibility of the Secretaries of the military departments to maximize enrollment and enhance efficiency

(a) **COORDINATION.**—The Secretary of each military department, in establishing, maintaining, transferring, and terminating Junior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps units under section 2031 of this title, shall do so in a coordinated manner that is designed to maximize enrollment in the Corps and to enhance administrative efficiency in the management of the Corps.

(b) **CONSIDERATION OF NEW SCHOOL OPENINGS AND CONSOLIDATIONS.**—In carrying out subsection (a), the Secretary of a military department shall take into consideration—

(1) openings of new schools;

(2) consolidations of schools; and

(3) the desirability of continuing the opportunity for participation in the Corps by participants whose continued participation would otherwise be adversely affected by new school openings and consolidations of schools.

(Added Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title V, §546(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1746.)

§ 2033. Instructor qualifications

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—In order for a retired officer or noncommissioned officer to be employed as an instructor in the program, the officer must be certified by the Secretary of the military department concerned as a qualified instructor in leadership, wellness and fitness, civics, and other courses related to the content of the program, according to the qualifications set forth in subsection (b)(2) or (c)(2), as appropriate.

(b) **SENIOR MILITARY INSTRUCTORS.**—

(1) **ROLE.**—Senior military instructors shall be retired officers of the armed forces and shall serve as instructional leaders who oversee the program.

(2) **QUALIFICATIONS.**—A senior military instructor shall have the following qualifications:

(A) Professional military qualification, as determined by the Secretary of the military department concerned.

(B) Award of a baccalaureate degree from an institution of higher learning.

(C) Completion of secondary education teaching certification requirements for the program as established by the Secretary of the military department concerned.

(D) Award of an advanced certification by the Secretary of the military department concerned in core content areas based on—

- (i) accumulated points for professional activities, services to the profession, awards, and recognitions;
- (ii) professional development to meet content knowledge and instructional skills; and
- (iii) performance evaluation of competencies and standards within the program through site visits and inspections.

(c) NON-SENIOR MILITARY INSTRUCTORS.—

(1) **ROLE.**—Non-senior military instructors shall be retired noncommissioned officers of the armed forces and shall serve as instructional leaders and teach independently of, but share program responsibilities with, senior military instructors.

(2) **QUALIFICATIONS.**—A non-senior military instructor shall demonstrate a depth of experience, proficiency, and expertise in coaching, mentoring, and practical arts in executing the program, and shall have the following qualifications:

(A) Professional military qualification, as determined by the Secretary of the military department concerned.

(B) Award of an associates degree from an institution of higher learning within five years of employment.

(C) Completion of secondary education teaching certification requirements for the program as established by the Secretary of the military department concerned.

(D) Award of an advanced certification by the Secretary of the military department concerned in core content areas based on—

- (i) accumulated points for professional activities, services to the profession, awards, and recognitions;
- (ii) professional development to meet content knowledge and instructional skills; and
- (iii) performance evaluation of competencies and standards within the program through site visits and inspections.

(Added Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, § 539(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2210.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 2033, added Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, § 547(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 608; amended Pub. L. 106-398, § 1 [[div. A], title V, § 577(d)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-140, provided that certain excess amounts appropriated for the National Guard Challenge Program were to be made available for the Junior Reserve Officers' Training Corps program, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, § 596(c)(1), (3), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1127, effective Oct. 1, 2002.

CHAPTER 103—SENIOR RESERVE OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS

- | | |
|---|---|
| Sec.
2101.
2102.
2103.
2103a.
2104.
2105.
2106.
2107. | Definitions.
Establishment.
Eligibility for membership.
Students not eligible for advanced training: commitment to military service.
Advanced training; eligibility for.
Advanced training; failure to complete or to accept commission.
Advanced training; commission on completion.
Financial assistance program for specially selected members. |
|---|---|

- | | |
|--|---|
| Sec.
2107a.

2108.

2109.
2110.
2111.
2111a.
2111b. | Financial assistance program for specially selected members: Army Reserve and Army National Guard.
Advanced standing; interruption of training; delay in starting obligated service; release from program.
Practical military training.
Logistical support.
Personnel: administrators and instructors.
Support for senior military colleges.
Senior military colleges: Department of Defense international student program. |
|--|---|

AMENDMENTS

2003—Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title V, § 523(b)(2), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1464, added item 2103a.

1999—Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, § 541(a)(2), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 606, added item 2111b.

1997—Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title V, § 544(f)(2), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1746, substituted "Support for" for "Detail of officers to" in item 2111a.

1996—Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, § 545(b), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 318, added item 2111a.

1991—Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title V, § 522(b)(2), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1362, substituted "Army Reserve and Army National Guard" for "military junior colleges" in item 2107a.

1988—Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title VI, § 633(a)(3)(B), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1986, substituted "Practical military training" for "Field training; practice cruises" in item 2109.

1980—Pub. L. 96-357, § 1(c)(2), Sept. 24, 1980, 94 Stat. 1180, added item 2107a.

1964—Pub. L. 88-647, title II, § 201(1), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1064, added chapter heading and items 2101 to 2111.

§ 2101. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) The term "program" means the Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps of an armed force.

(2) The term "member of the program" means a student who is enrolled in the Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps of an armed force.

(3) The term "advanced training" means the training and instruction offered in the Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps to students enrolled in an advanced education program beyond the baccalaureate degree level or to students in the third and fourth years of a four-year Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps course, or the equivalent period of training in an approved two-year Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps course (except that, in the case of a student enrolled in an academic program which has been approved by the Secretary of the military department concerned and which requires more than four academic years for completion of baccalaureate degree requirements, including elective requirements of the Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps course, such term includes a fifth academic year or a combination of a part of a fifth academic year and summer sessions).

(Added Pub. L. 88-647, title II, § 201(1), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1064; amended Pub. L. 98-94, title X, § 1003(a)(1), title XII, § 1268(11), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 656, 706; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XII, § 1231(17), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1161; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, § 553(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2526.)

AMENDMENTS

1996—Par. (3). Pub. L. 104-201 inserted "students enrolled in an advanced education program beyond the

baccalaureate degree level or to” after “Training Corps to”.

1987—Pub. L. 100-180, in pars. (1) to (3), inserted “The term” after each par. designation, and struck out uppercase letter of first word after first quotation marks in each par. and substituted lowercase letter.

1983—Pub. L. 98-94, §1268(1)(A), substituted a colon for a dash after “In this chapter” in provision preceding par. (1).

Par. (1). Pub. L. 98-94, §1268(1)(B), (C), substituted “Program” for “program” and a period for a semicolon after “armed force”.

Par. (2). Pub. L. 98-94, §1268(1)(D), (E), substituted “Member” for “member”, and a period for “; and” after “armed force”.

Par. (3). Pub. L. 98-94, §1268(1)(F), substituted “Advanced” for “advanced”.

Pub. L. 98-94, §1003(a)(1), inserted parenthetical provision relating to a fifth academic year or a combination of a fifth academic year and summer sessions.

PROMOTION OF FOREIGN LANGUAGE SKILLS AMONG MEMBERS OF THE RESERVE OFFICERS’ TRAINING CORPS

Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, §535, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3249, as amended by Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title X, §1075(h)(2), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4377, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Defense shall support the acquisition of foreign language skills among cadets and midshipmen in the Reserve Officers’ Training Corps, including through the development and implementation of—

“(1) incentives for cadets and midshipmen to participate in study of a foreign language, including special emphasis for Arabic, Chinese, and other ‘strategic languages’, as defined by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with other relevant agencies; and

“(2) a recruiting strategy to target foreign language speakers, including members of heritage communities, to participate in the Reserve Officers’ Training Corps.

“(b) REPORT REQUIRED.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Jan. 6, 2006], the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives a report on the actions taken to carry out this section.”

§ 2102. Establishment

(a) For the purpose of preparing selected students for commissioned service in the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps, the Secretary of each military department, under regulations prescribed by the President, may establish and maintain a Senior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps program, organized into one or more units, at any accredited civilian educational institution authorized to grant baccalaureate degrees, and at any school essentially military that does not confer baccalaureate degrees, upon the request of the authorities at that institution.

(b) No unit may be established or maintained at an institution unless—

(1) the senior commissioned officer of the armed force concerned who is assigned to the program at that institution is given the academic rank of professor;

(2) the institution fulfills the terms of its agreement with the Secretary of the military department concerned; and

(3) the institution adopts, as a part of its curriculum, a four-year course of military instruction or a two-year course of advanced training of military instruction, or both, which the Secretary of the military department concerned prescribes and conducts.

(c) At those institutions where a unit of the program is established membership of students in the program shall be elective or compulsory as provided by State law or the authorities of the institution concerned.

(d) The President shall cause to be established and maintained in each State at least one unit of the program if—

(1) a unit is requested by an educational institution in the State;

(2) such request is approved by the Governor of the State in which the institution requesting the unit is located; and

(3) the Secretary of the military department concerned determines that there will be not less than 40 students enrolled in such unit and that the provisions of this section are otherwise satisfied.

(Added Pub. L. 88-647, title II, §201(1), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1065; amended Pub. L. 95-79, title VI, §602, July 30, 1977, 91 Stat. 332.)

AMENDMENTS

1977—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 95-79 added subsec. (d).

DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of President under subsec. (a) of this section delegated to Secretary of Defense, see section 1(10) of Ex. Ord. No. 11390, Jan. 22, 1968, 33 F.R. 841, set out as a note under section 301 of Title 3, The President.

MILITARY TRAINING FOR FEMALE UNDERGRADUATES AT MILITARY COLLEGES; REGULATIONS

Pub. L. 95-485, title VIII, §809, Oct. 20, 1978, 92 Stat. 1623, directed the Secretary of Defense to require that any college or university designated as a military college provide that qualified female undergraduate students be eligible to participate in military training at such college or university, and prohibited the Secretary from requiring such college or university to require female undergraduate students enrolled in such college or university to participate in military training, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, §§1403(b), 1404, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2621, eff. Oct. 1, 1985. See section 2009 of this title.

§ 2103. Eligibility for membership

(a) To be eligible for membership in the program a person must be a student at an institution where a unit of the Senior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps is established. However, a student at an institution that does not have a unit of the Corps is eligible, if otherwise qualified, to be a member of a unit at another institution.

(b) Persons from foreign countries may be enrolled as members of the program when their enrollment is approved by the Secretary of the military department concerned under criteria approved by the Secretary of State.

(c) A medical, dental, pharmacy, veterinary, or sciences allied to medicine, student may be admitted to a unit of the program for a course of training consisting of 90 hours of instruction a year for four academic years.

(d) Under such conditions as the Secretary of the military department concerned may prescribe, a medical, dental, pharmacy, veterinary, or sciences allied to medicine, student who is a commissioned officer of a reserve component of an armed force may be admitted to and trained in a unit of the program.

(e) An educational institution at which a unit of the program has been established shall give

priority for enrollment in the program to students who are eligible for advanced training under section 2104 of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 88-647, title II, §201(1), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1065; amended Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, §551(a)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2525.)

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 104-201 added subsec. (e).

§ 2103a. Students not eligible for advanced training: commitment to military service

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—A member of the program who has completed successfully the first year of a four-year Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps course and who is not eligible for advanced training under section 2104 of this title and is not a cadet or midshipman appointed under section 2107 of this title may—

(1) contract with the Secretary of the military department concerned, or the Secretary's designated representative, to serve for the period required by the program; and

(2) agree in writing to accept an appointment, if offered, as a commissioned officer in the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps, as the case may be, and to serve in the armed forces for the period prescribed by the Secretary.

(b) **ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS.**—A member of the program may enter into a contract and agreement under this section (and receive a subsistence allowance under section 209(c) of title 37) only if the person—

(1) is a citizen of the United States;

(2) enlists in an armed force under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of the military department concerned for the period prescribed by the Secretary; and

(3) executes a certificate of loyalty in such form as the Secretary of Defense prescribes or take a loyalty oath as prescribed by the Secretary.

(c) **PARENTAL CONSENT FOR MINORS.**—A member of the program who is a minor may enter into a contract under subsection (a)(1) only with the consent of the member's parent or guardian.

(Added Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title V, §523(b)(1), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1464; amended Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, §525, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1889; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title X, §1071(a)(10), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2398.)

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 109-364 substituted "Eligibility" for "Eligibility" in heading.

2004—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 108-375 struck out heading and text of subsec. (d). Text read as follows: "No contract may be entered into under subsection (a)(1) after December 31, 2006."

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title V, §523(c), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1464, provided that: "The amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) [enacting this section and amending section 209 of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services] shall take effect on January 1, 2004."

§ 2104. Advanced training; eligibility for

(a) Advanced training shall be provided to eligible members of the program and, if the institution concerned so requests, to eligible applicants for membership in the program.

(b) To be eligible for continuation, or initial enrollment, in the program for advanced training, a person must—

(1) be a citizen of the United States;

(2) be selected for advanced training under procedures prescribed by the Secretary of the military department concerned;

(3) enlist in an armed force under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of the military department concerned for the period prescribed by the Secretary;

(4) contract, with the consent of his parent or guardian if he is a minor, with the Secretary of the military department concerned, or his designated representative, to serve for the period required by the program;

(5) agree in writing that he will accept an appointment, if offered, as a commissioned officer in the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps, as the case may be, and that he will serve in the armed forces for the period prescribed by the Secretary;

(6) either—

(A) complete successfully—

(i) the first two years of a four-year Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps course; or

(ii) field training or a practice cruise of a duration which is prescribed by the Secretary concerned as a preliminary requirement for admission to the advanced course; or

(B) at the discretion of the Secretary concerned, agree in writing to complete field training or a practice cruise, as prescribed by the Secretary concerned, within two years after admission to the advanced course; and

(7) execute a certificate of loyalty in such form as the Secretary of Defense prescribes or take a loyalty oath as prescribed by the Secretary.

(c) A member of the program who is ineligible under subsection (b) for advanced training shall be released from the program.

(d) This section does not apply to cadets and midshipmen appointed under section 2107, or foreign students enrolled under section 2103(b), of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 88-647, title II, §201(1), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1065; amended Pub. L. 98-94, title X, §1003(a)(2), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 656; Pub. L. 98-525, title V, §543(a), title XIV, §1401(h), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2530, 2619; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, §544, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 317; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, §535(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1106.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in subsec. (b)(7) of this section were contained in the following appropriation acts:

Pub. L. 98-473, title I, §101(h) [title VIII, §8018], Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 1904, 1926.

Pub. L. 98-212, title VII, § 722, Dec. 8, 1983, 97 Stat. 1442.
 Pub. L. 97-377, title I, § 101(c) [title VII, § 722], Dec. 21, 1982, 96 Stat. 1833, 1854.
 Pub. L. 97-114, title VII, § 722, Dec. 29, 1981, 95 Stat. 1582.
 Pub. L. 96-527, title VII, § 723, Dec. 15, 1980, 94 Stat. 3085.
 Pub. L. 96-154, title VII, § 723, Dec. 21, 1979, 93 Stat. 1156.
 Pub. L. 95-457, title VIII, § 823, Oct. 13, 1978, 92 Stat. 1248.
 Pub. L. 95-111, title VIII, § 822, Sept. 21, 1977, 91 Stat. 903.
 Pub. L. 94-419, title VII, § 722, Sept. 22, 1976, 90 Stat. 1295.
 Pub. L. 94-212, title VII, § 722, Feb. 9, 1976, 90 Stat. 172.
 Pub. L. 93-437, title VIII, § 822, Oct. 8, 1974, 88 Stat. 1228.
 Pub. L. 93-238, title VII, § 723, Jan. 2, 1974, 87 Stat. 1042.
 Pub. L. 92-570, title VII, § 723, Oct. 26, 1972, 86 Stat. 1200.
 Pub. L. 92-204, title VII, § 723, Dec. 18, 1971, 85 Stat. 731.
 Pub. L. 91-668, title VIII, § 823, Jan. 11, 1971, 84 Stat. 2034.
 Pub. L. 91-171, title VI, § 623, Dec. 29, 1969, 83 Stat. 484.
 Pub. L. 90-580, title V, § 522, Oct. 17, 1968, 82 Stat. 1133.
 Pub. L. 90-96, title VI, § 622, Sept. 29, 1967, 81 Stat. 246.
 Pub. L. 89-687, title VI, § 622, Oct. 15, 1966, 80 Stat. 995.
 Pub. L. 89-213, title VI, § 622, Sept. 29, 1965, 79 Stat. 877.
 Pub. L. 88-446, title VI, § 522, Aug. 19, 1964, 78 Stat. 478.
 Pub. L. 88-149, title V, § 522, Oct. 17, 1963, 77 Stat. 267.
 Pub. L. 87-577, title V, § 522, Aug. 9, 1962, 76 Stat. 332.
 Pub. L. 87-144, title VI, § 622, Aug. 17, 1961, 75 Stat. 379.
 Pub. L. 86-601, title V, § 522, July 7, 1960, 74 Stat. 353.
 Pub. L. 86-166, title V, § 622, Aug. 18, 1959, 73 Stat. 382.
 Pub. L. 85-724, title VI, § 624, Aug. 22, 1958, 72 Stat. 728.
 Pub. L. 85-117, title VI, § 625, Aug. 2, 1957, 71 Stat. 327.
 July 2, 1956, ch. 488, title VI, § 625, 70 Stat. 471.
 July 13, 1955, ch. 358, title VI, § 629, 69 Stat. 320.
 June 30, 1954, ch. 432, title VII, § 731, 68 Stat. 356.

AMENDMENTS

2001—Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 107-107 struck out “a reserve component of” before “an armed force”.
 1996—Subsec. (b)(6)(A)(ii). Pub. L. 104-106 substituted “a duration” for “not less than six weeks’ duration”.
 1984—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 98-525, § 543(a)(1), struck out “, who have at least two academic years remaining at such educational institution” after “in the program”.
 Subsec. (b)(6). Pub. L. 98-525, § 543(a)(2), inserted initial word “either”, redesignated existing subpars. (A) and (B) as cls. (i) and (ii) of subpar. (A), and added subpar. (B).
 Subsec. (b)(7). Pub. L. 98-525, § 1401(h), added par. (7).
 1983—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 98-94 substituted “who have at least two academic years” for “who have two academic years”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1984 AMENDMENT

Section 543(b) of Pub. L. 98-525 provided that: “The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] do not constitute authority for the enactment of new budget authority for a fiscal year beginning before October 1, 1984.”

Amendment by section 1401(h) of Pub. L. 98-525 effective Oct. 1, 1985, see section 1404 of Pub. L. 98-525, set out as an Effective Date note under section 520b of this title.

§ 2105. Advanced training; failure to complete or to accept commission

A member of the program who is selected for advanced training under section 2104 of this title, and who does not complete the course of

instruction, or who completes the course but declines to accept a commission when offered, may be ordered to active duty by the Secretary of the military department concerned to serve in his enlisted grade or rating for such period of time as the Secretary prescribes but not for more than two years. If the member does not complete the period of active duty prescribed by the Secretary concerned, the member shall be subject to the repayment provisions of section 303a(e) of title 37.

(Added Pub. L. 88-647, title II, § 201(1), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1066; amended Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title VI, § 687(c)(4), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3334; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title X, § 1071(a)(11), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2398.)

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109-364 inserted period at end.

Pub. L. 109-163 inserted at end “If the member does not complete the period of active duty prescribed by the Secretary concerned, the member shall be subject to the repayment provisions of section 303a(e) of title 37”.

SAVINGS PROVISION

For savings provision relating to payment or repayment of any bonus, incentive pay, special pay, or similar pay obligated to be paid before Apr. 1, 2006, under a provision of this section amended by section 687(c) of Pub. L. 109-163, see section 687(f) of Pub. L. 109-163, set out as a note under section 510 of this title.

§ 2106. Advanced training; commission on completion

(a) Upon satisfactorily completing the academic and military requirements of the program of advanced training, a member of the program who was selected for advanced training under section 2104 of this title may be appointed as a regular or reserve officer in the appropriate armed force in the grade of second lieutenant or ensign, even though he is under 21 years of age.

(b) The date of rank of officers appointed under this section in May or June of any year is the date of graduation of cadets or midshipmen from the United States Military Academy, the United States Naval Academy, or the United States Air Force Academy, as the case may be, in that year. The Secretary of the military department concerned shall establish the date of rank of all other officers appointed under this section.

(c) In computing length of service for any purpose, an officer appointed under this section may not be credited with enlisted service for the period covered by his advanced training, other than any period of enlisted service performed on or after August 1, 1979, as a member of the Selected Reserve.

(Added Pub. L. 88-647, title II, § 201(1), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1066; amended Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title V, § 517(a)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2407; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, § 507(a)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2512.)

AMENDMENTS

1996—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104-201 substituted “performed on or after August 1, 1979, as a member of the Selected Reserve” for “while serving on active duty other than for training after July 31, 1990, while a member of the Selected Reserve”.

1992—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 102-484 inserted before period at end “, other than any period of enlisted service while serving on active duty other than for training after July 31, 1990, while a member of the Selected Reserve”.

BENEFITS NOT TO ACCRUE FOR PERIODS PRIOR TO
SEPTEMBER 23, 1996

Section 507(c) of Pub. L. 104-201 provided that: “No increase in pay or retired or retainer pay shall accrue for periods before the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 23, 1996] by reason of the amendments made by this section [amending this section, sections 2107 and 2107a of this title, and section 205 of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services].”

§ 2107. Financial assistance program for specially selected members

(a) The Secretary of the military department concerned may appoint as a cadet or midshipman, as appropriate, in the reserve of an armed force under his jurisdiction any eligible member of the program who will be under 31 years of age on December 31 of the calendar year in which he is eligible under this section for appointment as an ensign in the Navy or as a second lieutenant in the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps, as the case may be.

(b) To be eligible for appointment as a cadet or midshipman under this section a member must—

(1) be a citizen or national of the United States;

(2) be specially selected for the financial assistance program under procedures prescribed by the Secretary of the military department concerned;

(3) enlist in the reserve component of the armed force in which he is appointed as a cadet or midshipman for the period prescribed by the Secretary of the military department concerned;

(4) contract, with the consent of his parent or guardian if he is a minor, with the Secretary of the military department concerned, or his designated representative, to serve for the period required by the program; and

(5) agree in writing that, at the discretion of the Secretary of the military department concerned, he will—

(A)(i) accept an appointment, if offered, as a commissioned officer in the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps, as the case may be, and that, if he is commissioned as a regular officer and his regular commission is terminated before the sixth anniversary of his date of rank, he will accept an appointment, if offered, in the reserve component of that armed force and not resign before that anniversary or before such other date, not beyond the eighth anniversary of the midshipman's date of rank, that the Secretary of Defense may prescribe; and

(ii) serve on active duty for four or more years;

(B)(i) accept an appointment, if offered, as a commissioned officer in the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps, as the case may be; and

(ii) serve in a reserve component of that armed force until the eighth anniversary of the receipt of such appointment, unless

otherwise extended by subsection (d) of section 2108 of this title, under such terms and conditions as shall be prescribed by the Secretary of the military department concerned; or

(C)(i) accept an appointment, if offered, as a commissioned officer in the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps, as the case may be; and

(ii) serve in a reserve component of that armed force until at least the sixth anniversary and, at the discretion of the Secretary of Defense, up to the eighth anniversary of the receipt of such appointment, unless such appointment is otherwise extended by subsection (d) of section 2108 of this title, under such terms and conditions as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the military department concerned.

The performance of service under clause (5)(B) or (5)(C) may include periods of active duty, active duty for training, and other service in an active or inactive status in the reserve component in which appointed, except that performance of service under clause (5)(C) shall include not less than two years of active duty.

(c)(1) The Secretary of the military department concerned may provide for the payment of all expenses in his department of administering the financial assistance program under this section, including tuition, fees, books, and laboratory expenses. In the case of a student enrolled in an academic program which has been approved by the Secretary of the military department concerned and which requires more than four academic years for completion of baccalaureate degree requirements, including elective requirements of the Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps course, financial assistance under this section may also be provided during a fifth academic year or during a combination of a part of a fifth academic year and summer sessions. At least 50 percent of the cadets and midshipmen appointed under this section must qualify for in-State tuition rates at their respective institutions and will receive tuition benefits at that rate.

(2) The Secretary of the military department concerned may provide financial assistance, as described in paragraph (1), to a student enrolled in an advanced education program beyond the baccalaureate degree level if the student also is a cadet or midshipman in an advanced training program. Not more than 15 percent of the total number of scholarships awarded under this section in any year may be awarded under this paragraph.

(3) In the case of a cadet or midshipman eligible to receive financial assistance under paragraph (1) or (2), the Secretary of the military department concerned may, in lieu of all or part of the financial assistance described in paragraph (1), provide financial assistance in the form of room and board expenses for the cadet or midshipman and other expenses required by the educational institution.

[4] Repealed. Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, § 531(a)(1), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3247.]

(5)(A) The Secretary of the Army, under regulations and criteria established by the Secretary, may provide an individual who received

a commission as a Reserve officer in the Army from a military junior college through a program under this chapter and who does not have a baccalaureate degree with financial assistance for pursuit of a baccalaureate degree.

(B) Such assistance is in addition to any financial assistance provided under paragraph (1) or (3).

(C) The agreement and reimbursement requirements established in section 2005 of this title are applicable to financial assistance under this paragraph.

(D) An officer receiving financial assistance under this paragraph shall be attached to a unit of the Army as determined by the Secretary and shall be considered to be a member of the Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps on inactive duty for training, as defined in section 101(23) of title 38.

(E) A qualified officer who did not previously receive financial assistance under this section is eligible to receive educational assistance under this paragraph.

(F) A Reserve officer may not be called or ordered to active duty for a deployment while participating in the program under this paragraph.

(G) Any service obligation incurred by an officer under an agreement entered into under this paragraph shall be in addition to any service obligation incurred by that officer under any other provision of law or agreement.

(d) Upon satisfactorily completing the academic and military requirements of the four-year program, a cadet or midshipman may be appointed as a regular or reserve officer in the appropriate armed force in the grade of second lieutenant or ensign, even though he is under 21 years of age.

(e) The date of rank of officers appointed under this section in May or June of any year is the date of graduation of cadets or midshipmen from the United States Military Academy, the United States Naval Academy, or the United States Air Force Academy, as the case may be in that year. The Secretary of the military department concerned shall establish the date of rank of all other officers appointed under this section.

(f) A cadet or midshipman who does not complete the four-year course of instruction, or who completes the course but declines to accept a commission when offered, may be ordered to active duty by the Secretary of the military department concerned to serve in his enlisted grade or rating for such period of time as the Secretary prescribes but not for more than four years.

(g) In computing length of service for any purpose, an officer appointed under this section may not be credited with service either as a cadet or midshipman or concurrent enlisted service, other than concurrent enlisted service performed on or after August 1, 1979, as a member of the Selected Reserve.

(h)(1) The Secretary of Defense shall determine the number of cadets and midshipmen appointed under this section who may be in the financial assistance programs at any one time in each military department.

(2) Of the total number of cadets appointed in the financial assistance programs under this

section in any year, not less than 100 shall be designated for placement in the program of the Army for service upon commissioning in the Army National Guard, of which one-half shall be for financial assistance awarded for a period of two years and the remainder shall be for financial assistance awarded for a period of four years. A cadet designated under this paragraph who, having initially contracted for service as provided in subsection (b)(5)(A) and having received financial assistance for two years under an award providing for four years of financial assistance under this section, modifies such contract with the consent of the Secretary of the Army to provide for service as described in subsection (b)(5)(B), may be counted, for the year in which the contract is modified, toward the number of appointments required under the preceding sentence for financial assistance awarded for a period of four years. A cadet who receives financial assistance under this paragraph and is commissioned in the Army National Guard shall perform service as provided in subsection (b)(5)(B) and may not be accepted for service on full-time active duty pursuant to the member's voluntary application until the completion of the period of service prescribed in that subsection. The Secretary of the Army shall prescribe regulations to ensure a geographical distribution of the cadets who receive financial assistance under this paragraph.

(i) The Secretary of each military department shall seek to achieve an increase in the number of agreements entered into under this section so as to achieve an increase, by the 2006–2007 academic year, of not less than 400 in the number of cadets or midshipmen, as the case may be, enrolled under this section, compared to such number enrolled for the 2002–2003 academic year. In the case of the Secretary of the Navy, the Secretary shall seek to ensure that not less than one-third of such increase in agreements under this section are with students enrolled (or seeking to enroll) in programs of study leading to a baccalaureate degree in nuclear engineering or another appropriate technical, scientific, or engineering field of study.

(j)(1) Payment of financial assistance under this section for, and payment of a monthly subsistence allowance under section 209 of title 37 to, a cadet or midshipman appointed under this section may be suspended on the basis of health-related incapacity of the cadet or midshipman only in accordance with regulations prescribed under paragraph (2).

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe in regulations the policies and procedures for suspending payments under paragraph (1). The regulations shall apply uniformly to all of the military departments. The regulations shall include the following matters:

(A) The standards of health-related fitness that are to be applied.

(B) Requirements for—

(i) the health-related condition and prognosis of a cadet or midshipman to be determined, in relation to the applicable standards prescribed under subparagraph (A), by a health care professional on the basis of a medical examination of the cadet or midshipman; and

(ii) the Secretary concerned to take into consideration the determinations made under clause (i) with respect to such condition in deciding whether to suspend payment in the case of such cadet or midshipman on the basis of that condition.

(C) A requirement for the Secretary concerned to transmit to a cadet or midshipman proposed for suspension under this subsection a notification of the proposed suspension together with the determinations made under subparagraph (B)(i) in the case of the proposed suspension.

(D) A procedure for a cadet or midshipman proposed for suspension under this subsection to submit a written response to the proposal for suspension, including any supporting information.

(E) Requirements for—

(i) one or more health-care professionals to review, in the case of such a response of a cadet or midshipman, each health-related condition and prognosis addressed in the response, taking into consideration the matters submitted in such response; and

(ii) the Secretary concerned to take into consideration the determinations made under clause (i) with respect to such condition in making a final decision regarding whether to suspend payment in the case of such cadet or midshipman on the basis of that condition, and the conditions under which such suspension may be lifted.

(Added Pub. L. 88-647, title II, §201(1), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1066; amended Pub. L. 92-166, §1, Nov. 24, 1971, 85 Stat. 487; Pub. L. 96-357, §1(a), (b), Sept. 24, 1980, 94 Stat. 1178; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §511(62), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2925; Pub. L. 97-60, title II, §201, Oct. 14, 1981, 95 Stat. 1005; Pub. L. 98-94, title X, §1003(a)(3), (c)(1), (2), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 656, 657; Pub. L. 98-525, title V, §542(a), title XIV, §1405(33), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2529, 2624; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title V, §510, Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1087; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title V, §§517(a)(2), 532(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2407, 2411; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, §542, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 316; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, §§507(a)(2), 553(a), 555(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2512, 2526, 2527; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, §545, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 608; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, §534(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1106; Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title V, §532(d), (e), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2547; Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title V, §521(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1462; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, §524(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1888; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, §§531(a), 533(a), 534(a), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3247, 3248.)

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 109-163, §534(a), inserted “or national” after “citizen”.

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 109-163, §531(a)(1), struck out par. (4) which read as follows: “The total amount of financial assistance, including the payment of room and board and other educational expenses, provided to a cadet or midshipman in an academic year under this subsection may not exceed an amount equal to the amount that could be provided as financial assistance for such cadet or midshipman under paragraph (1) or (2), or another amount determined by the Secretary

concerned, without regard to whether room and board and other educational expenses for such cadet or midshipman are paid under paragraph (3).”

Subsec. (c)(5)(B). Pub. L. 109-163, §531(a)(2), substituted “or (3)” for “, (3), or (4)”.

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 109-163, §533(a), added subsec. (j).

2004—Subsec. (c)(5). Pub. L. 108-375 added par. (5).

2003—Subsec. (c)(3), (4). Pub. L. 108-136 added pars. (3) and (4).

2002—Subsec. (h)(1). Pub. L. 107-314, §532(e), struck out first sentence which read as follows: “Not more than 29,500 cadets and midshipmen appointed under this section may be in the financial assistance programs at any one time.”

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 107-314, §532(d), added subsec. (i).

2001—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107-107 substituted “31 years of age on December 31” for “27 years of age on June 30” and struck out “, except that the age of any such member who has served on active duty in the armed forces may exceed such age limitation on such date by a period equal to the period such member served on active duty, but only if such member will be under 30 years of age on such date” before period at end.

1999—Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 106-65 amended par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (2) read as follows: “The Secretary of Defense shall authorize the Secretaries of the military departments to carry out a test program to determine the desirability of enabling graduate students to participate in the financial assistance program under this section. As part of such test program, the Secretary of a military department may provide financial assistance, as described in paragraph (1), to a student enrolled in an advanced education program beyond the baccalaureate degree level if the student also is a cadet or midshipman in an advanced training program. Not more than 15 percent of the total number of scholarships awarded under this section in any year may be awarded under the test program. No scholarship may be awarded under the test program after September 30, 1999.”

1996—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104-201, §555(a), substituted “27 years of age” for “25 years of age” and “30 years of age” for “29 years of age”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104-201, §553(a), designated existing provisions as par. (1) and added par. (2).

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 104-201, §507(a)(2), substituted “performed on or after August 1, 1979, as a member” for “while serving on active duty other than for training after July 31, 1990, while a member”.

Subsec. (h)(2). Pub. L. 104-106 inserted “A cadet designated under this paragraph who, having initially contracted for service as provided in subsection (b)(5)(A) and having received financial assistance for two years under an award providing for four years of financial assistance under this section, modifies such contract with the consent of the Secretary of the Army to provide for service as described in subsection (b)(5)(B), may be counted, for the year in which the contract is modified, toward the number of appointments required under the preceding sentence for financial assistance awarded for a period of four years.” after first sentence and “full-time” after “for service on” in penultimate sentence.

1992—Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 102-484, §517(a)(2), inserted before period at end “, other than concurrent enlisted service while serving on active duty other than for training after July 31, 1990, while a member of the Selected Reserve”.

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 102-484, §532(a), designated existing provisions as par. (1) and added par. (2).

1987—Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 100-180 amended subsec. (h) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (h) read as follows: “Not more than the following numbers of cadets and midshipmen appointed under this section may be in the financial assistance programs at any one time:

“Army program: 12,000.

“Navy program: 8,000.

“Air Force program: 9,500.”

1984—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 98-525, §1405(33), aligned margin of provision following par. (5)(C)(ii) flush with left margin.

Subsec. (b)(5)(A)(i). Pub. L. 98-525, § 542(a)(1), inserted “or before such other date, not beyond the eighth anniversary of the midshipman’s date of rank, that the Secretary of Defense may prescribe”.

Subsec. (b)(5)(C)(ii). Pub. L. 98-525, § 542(a)(2), substituted “at least the sixth anniversary and, at the discretion of the Secretary of Defense, up to the eighth anniversary” for “the sixth anniversary”.

1983—Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 98-94, § 1003(c)(1), struck out “either” after “he will” in provisions preceding subpar. (A)(i), and added subpar. (C).

Pub. L. 98-94, § 1003(c)(2), inserted in provisions following subpar. (C) “or (5)(C)” after “(5)(B)” and “, except that performance of service under clause (5)(C) shall include not less than two years of active duty”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 98-94, § 1003(a)(3), inserted provision relating to a student enrolled in an approved academic program which requires more than four academic years for completion of the baccalaureate degree requirements.

1981—Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 97-60 substituted “8,000” for “6,000” in item covering the Navy program and “9,500” for “6,500” in item covering the Air Force program.

1980—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 96-357, § 1(a), authorized cadet or midshipmen appointments in the reserve of an armed force for eligible members of the program with active duty service in the armed forces beyond the age limitation equal to period of active duty service not to exceed 29 years of age by June 30 of calendar year of appointment and deleted provision for appointment as cadets or midshipmen from persons in two-year Senior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps course up to 20 percent of number of appointees.

Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 96-357, § 1(b)(2), provided for exercise of discretion by the Secretary concerned, incorporated existing provisions in subcl. (A)(i), incorporated in subcl. (A)(ii) provision of former cl. (6), added subcl. (B) and defined the performance of service under such subcl. (B).

Subsec. (b)(6). Pub. L. 96-357, § 1(b)(2), struck out cl. (6) requiring as condition of appointment a written agreement for active duty service of four or more years. See subcl. (5)(A)(ii).

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 96-513, § 511(62)(A), substituted “Military” for “Military”.

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 96-513, § 511(62)(B), substituted “this section” for “section 2107 of this title”.

Pub. L. 96-357, § 1(b)(3), substituted “Army program: 12,000” for “Army program: 6,500”.

1971—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 92-166, § 1(1), substituted “Not more than 20 percent of the persons appointed as cadets or midshipmen by the Secretary in any year may be appointed from persons in the two-year Senior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps course.”, for “However, a member whose enrollment in the Senior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps program contemplates less than four years of participation in the program may not be appointed a cadet or midshipman under this section, or receive any financial assistance authorized by this section.”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 92-166, § 1(2), provided that at least 50% of the cadets and midshipmen appointed under this section must qualify for in-State tuition rates at their respective institutions and will receive tuition benefits at the rate.

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 92-166, § 1(4), substituted “Army program: 6500” for “Army program: 5500”, “Navy program: 6000” for “Navy program: 5500” and “Air Force program: 6500” for “Air Force program: 5500”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title V, § 521(c), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1463, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 2107a of this title] shall apply to payment of expenses of cadets and midshipmen of the Senior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps program that are due after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 24, 2003].”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1992 AMENDMENT

Section 532(b) of Pub. L. 102-484 provided that: “The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect on January 1, 1993.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1983 AMENDMENT

Section 1003(c)(3) of Pub. L. 98-94 provided that: “The amendments made by this subsection [amending this section] shall apply with respect to agreements entered into under section 2107(b)(5) of title 10, United States Code, after September 30, 1983.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENTS

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701(b)(3) of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-357 effective Oct. 1, 1980, see section 1(e) of Pub. L. 96-357, set out as a note under section 2107a of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1971 AMENDMENT

Section 2 of Pub. L. 92-166 provided that: “This Act [amending this section] is effective July 1, 1971.”

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section 403 of Pub. L. 88-647 provided that: “Insofar as it relates to the Army program and the Air Force program, section 2107(h) of title 10, United States Code [subsec. (h) of this section], becomes effective on September 1, 1968. Until that date, not more than four thousand cadets may be in either of those programs at any one time. So far as it relates to the Navy program, section 2107(h) of title 10 becomes effective on September 1, 1965.”

REGULATIONS

Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, § 533(b), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3248, provided that: “The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe the regulations required under subsection (j) of section 2107 of title 10, United States Code (as added by subsection (a)), not later than May 1, 2006.”

SAVINGS PROVISION

Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, § 531(c), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3247, provided that: “Paragraph (4) of section 2107(c) of title 10, United States Code, and paragraph (3) of section 2107a(c) of such title, as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act [Jan. 6, 2006], shall continue to apply in the case of any individual selected before the date of the enactment of this Act for appointment as a cadet or midshipman under section 2107 or 2107a of such title.”

REVIEW REGARDING ALLOCATION OF NAVAL RESERVE OFFICERS’ TRAINING CORPS SCHOLARSHIPS AMONG PARTICIPATING COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES

Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title V, § 507, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2004, provided that:

“(a) REVIEW.—The Secretary of the Navy should review the process and criteria used to determine the number of Naval Reserve Officer Training Corps (NROTC) scholarship recipients who attend each college and university participating in the NROTC program and how those scholarships are allocated to those schools.

“(b) PURPOSE OF REVIEW.—The review should seek to determine—

“(1) whether the method used by the Navy to allocate NROTC scholarships could be changed so as to increase the likelihood that scholarship awardees attend the school of their choice while maintaining the Navy’s capability to attain the objectives of the Naval ROTC program to meet the annual requirement for newly commissioned Navy ensigns and Marine Corps second lieutenants, as well as the overall needs of the officer corps of the Department of the Navy; and

“(2) within the determination under paragraph (1), whether the likelihood of a scholarship awardee who wants to attend a school of choice in the student’s State of residence can be increased.

“(c) MATTERS REVIEWED.—The matters reviewed should include the following:

“(1) The factors and criteria considered in the process of determining the allocation of NROTC scholarships to host colleges and universities.

“(2) Historical data indicating the extent to which NROTC scholarship recipients attend colleges and universities they have indicated a preference to attend, as opposed to attending solely or mainly in order to receive an NROTC scholarship.

“(3) The extent to which the process used by the Navy to allocate NROTC scholarships to participating colleges and universities contributes to optimizing resources available for the operation of the NROTC program and improving the professional education of NROTC midshipmen.

“(4) The effects that eliminating the controlled allocation of scholarships to host colleges and universities, entirely or by State, would have on the NROTC program.

“(d) CONSULTATION REQUIREMENT.—In carrying out a review under subsection (a), the Secretary should consult with officials of interested associations and of colleges and universities which host ROTC units and such other officials as the Secretary considers appropriate.”

BENEFITS NOT TO ACCRUE FOR PERIODS PRIOR TO SEPTEMBER 23, 1996

No increase in pay or retired or retainer pay to accrue for periods before Sept. 23, 1996, by reason of amendments made by section 507 of Pub. L. 104-201, see section 507(c) of Pub. L. 104-201, set out as a note under section 2106 of this title.

REPORT TO CONGRESS ON TEST PROGRAM FOR GRADUATE STUDENT PARTICIPATION IN FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, § 553(c), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2526, directed the Secretary of Defense to submit to Congress a report, not later than Dec. 31, 1998, on the experience to that date under the test program authorized under the amendment to this section made by Pub. L. 104-201, § 553(a)(2).

APPLICATION OF ROTC VITALIZATION ACT OF 1964 TO APPOINTEES IN NAVAL RESERVE BEFORE OCTOBER 13, 1964

Pub. L. 89-51, § 1, June 28, 1965, 79 Stat. 173, provided: “That all provisions of law except sections 2107(b)(3) and (f) of title 10, United States Code [subsecs. (b)(3) and (f) of this section], that apply to midshipmen appointed under Public Law 88-647 [see Short Title note set out under section 2031 of this title], apply to midshipmen appointed in the Naval Reserve [now Navy Reserve] before October 13, 1964.” Section 4 of Pub. L. 89-51, set out as Effective Date of 1965 Amendment note under section 2109 of this title, provided that section 1 of Pub. L. 89-51 was effective Oct. 13, 1964.

§ 2107a. Financial assistance program for specially selected members: Army Reserve and Army National Guard

(a)(1) The Secretary of the Army may appoint as a cadet in the Army Reserve or Army National Guard of the United States any eligible member of the program who is enrolled in the Advanced Course of the Army Reserve Officers’ Training Corps at a military college, military junior college, or civilian institution and who will be under 31 years of age on December 31 of the calendar year in which he is eligible under this section for appointment as a second lieutenant in the Army Reserve or Army National Guard.

(2) To be considered a military college or military junior college for the purposes of this section, a school must be a civilian postsecondary educational institution essentially military in nature and meet such other requirements as the Secretary of the Army may prescribe. For purposes of this section, a military junior college does not confer a baccalaureate degree.

(b)(1) To be eligible for appointment as a cadet under this section, a member of the program must—

(A) be a citizen or national of the United States;

(B) be specially selected for the financial assistance program under this section under procedures prescribed by the Secretary of the Army;

(C) enlist in a reserve component of the Army for the period prescribed by the Secretary of the Army;

(D) contract, with the consent of his parent or guardian if he is a minor, with the Secretary of the Army to serve for the period required by the program;

(E) agree in writing that he will accept an appointment, if offered, as a commissioned officer in the Army Reserve or the Army National Guard of the United States; and

(F) agree in writing that he will serve in a troop program unit of the Army Reserve or Army National Guard for not less than eight years.

(2) Performance of duty under an agreement under this subsection shall be under such terms and conditions as the Secretary of the Army may prescribe and may include periods of active duty, active duty for training, and other service in an active or inactive status in the reserve component in which appointed.

(3)(A) Subject to subparagraph (C), in the case of a person described in subparagraph (B), the Secretary may, at any time and with the consent of the person, modify an agreement described in paragraph (1)(F) submitted by the person for the purpose of reducing or eliminating the troop program unit service obligation specified in the agreement and to establish, in lieu of that obligation, an active duty service obligation.

(B) Subparagraph (A) applies with respect to the following persons:

(i) A cadet under this section at a military junior college.

(ii) A cadet or former cadet under this section who is selected under section 2114 of this title to be a medical student at the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences.

(iii) A cadet or former cadet under this section who signs an agreement under section 2122 of this title for participation in the Armed Forces Health Professions Scholarship and Financial Assistance program.

(C) The modification of an agreement described in paragraph (1)(F) may be made only if the Secretary determines that it is in the best interests of the United States to do so.

(c)(1) The Secretary of the Army shall provide for the payment of all expenses of the Department of the Army in administering the financial assistance program under this section, including

the cost of tuition, fees, books, and laboratory expenses which are incurred by members of the program appointed as cadets under this section while such members are students at a military junior college.

(2) In the case of a cadet eligible to receive financial assistance under paragraph (1), the Secretary of the military department concerned may, in lieu of all or part of the financial assistance described in paragraph (1), provide financial assistance in the form of room and board expenses for such cadet and other expenses required by the educational institution.

[(3) Repealed. Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, § 531(b), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3247.]

(4)(A) The Secretary of the Army may provide an individual who received a commission as a Reserve officer in the Army from a military junior college through a program under this chapter and who does not have a baccalaureate degree with financial assistance for pursuit of a baccalaureate degree.

(B) Such assistance is in addition to any provided under paragraph (1) or (2).

(C) The agreement and reimbursement requirements established in section 2005 of this title are applicable to financial assistance under this paragraph.

(D) An officer receiving financial assistance under this paragraph shall be attached to a unit of the Army as determined by the Secretary and shall be considered to be a member of the Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps on inactive duty for training, as defined in section 101(23) of title 38.

(E) A qualified officer who did not previously receive financial assistance under this section is eligible to receive educational assistance under this paragraph.

(F) A Reserve officer may not be called or ordered to active duty for a deployment while participating in the program under this paragraph.

(G) Any service obligation incurred by an officer under an agreement entered into under this paragraph shall be in addition to any service obligation incurred by that officer under any other provision of law or agreement.

(d) Upon satisfactorily completing the academic and military requirements of the program, a cadet may be appointed as a reserve officer in the Army in the grade of second lieutenant, even though he is under 21 years of age.

(e) The date of rank of officers appointed under this section in May or June of any year is the date of graduation of cadets from the United States Military Academy in that year. The Secretary of the Army shall establish the date of rank of all other officers appointed under this section.

(f) A cadet who does not complete the course of instruction, or who completes the course but declines to accept a commission when offered, or who does not complete a baccalaureate degree within five years after appointment as a cadet under this section, may be ordered to active duty by the Secretary of the Army to serve in his enlisted grade for such period of time as the Secretary prescribes but not for more than four years.

(g) In computing length of service for any purpose, an officer appointed under this section

may not be credited with service as a cadet or with concurrent enlisted service, other than enlisted service performed after August 1, 1979, as a member of the Selected Reserve.

(h) The Secretary of the Army shall appoint each year under this section not less than 22 cadets at each military junior college at which there are not less than 22 members of the program eligible under subsection (b) for such an appointment. At any military junior college at which in any year there are fewer than 22 such members, the Secretary shall appoint each such member as a cadet under this section.

(i) Cadets appointed under this section are in addition to the number appointed under section 2107 of this title.

(j) Financial assistance provided under this section to a cadet appointed at a military junior college is designated as, and shall be known as, an "Ike Skelton Early Commissioning Program Scholarship".

(Added Pub. L. 96-357, § 1(c)(1), Sept. 24, 1980, 94 Stat. 1179; amended Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title V, § 522(a), (b)(1), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1362; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, §§ 507(a)(3), 555(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2512, 2527; Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title X, § 1073(a)(36), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1902; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, §§ 534(b), 536(a), (c), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1106, 1107; Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title V, §§ 521(b), 522, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1463; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, § 524(b), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1889; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, §§ 531(b), 532, 534(b), 536, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3247-3249; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, § 535, Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2207; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title V, §§ 522, 523, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 102, 103; Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, § 522, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2285.)

AMENDMENTS

2009—Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 111-84 substituted "22 cadets" for "17 cadets", "22 members" for "17 members", and "22 such members" for "17 such members".

2008—Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 110-181, § 522, amended par. (3) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (3) read as follows: "In the case of a cadet under this section at a military junior college, or a cadet or former cadet under this section who signs an agreement under section 2122 of this title, the Secretary may, at any time and with the consent of the cadet, or former cadet, concerned, modify an agreement described in paragraph (1)(F) submitted by the cadet, or former cadet, to reduce or eliminate the troop program unit service obligation specified in the agreement and to establish, in lieu of that obligation, an active duty service obligation. Such a modification may be made only if the Secretary determines that it is in the best interests of the United States to do so."

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 110-181, § 523, substituted "each year under this section" for "not more than 416 cadets each year under this section, to include".

2006—Subsec. (b)(1)(A). Pub. L. 109-163, § 534(b), inserted "or national" after "citizen".

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 109-364 inserted "or a cadet or former cadet under this section who signs an agreement under section 2122 of this title," after "military junior college," and ", or former cadet," after "consent of the cadet" and after "submitted by the cadet".

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 109-163, § 531(b), struck out par. (3) which read as follows: "The total amount of financial assistance, including the payment of room and board and any other educational expenses, provided to a cadet in an academic year under this subsection may not exceed an amount equal to the amount that could

be provided as financial assistance for such cadet under paragraph (1), or another amount determined by the Secretary of the Army, without regard to whether the room and board and other educational expenses for such cadet are paid under paragraph (2).”

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 109-163, § 532, substituted “416” for “208”.

Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 109-163, § 536, added subsec. (j).

2004—Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 108-375 added par. (4).

2003—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 108-136, § 521(b), designated existing provisions as par. (1) and added pars. (2) and (3).

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 108-136, § 522, substituted “17” for “10” wherever appearing.

2001—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 107-107, § 534(b), substituted “31 years of age on December 31” for “27 years of age on June 30” and struck out “, except that the age of any such member who has served on active duty in the armed forces may exceed such age limitation on such date by a period equal to the period such member served on active duty, but only if such member will be under 30 years of age on such date” before period at end.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 107-107, § 536(a), designated introductory provisions of subsec. (b) as introductory provisions of par. (1), redesignated former pars. (1) to (6) as subpars. (A) to (F), respectively, of par. (1), redesignated former concluding provisions as par. (2), and added par. (3).

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 107-107, § 536(c), substituted “At any military junior college” for “At any military college” in second sentence.

1997—Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 105-85 inserted “the” after “August 1, 1979, as a member of”.

1996—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 104-201, § 555(a), substituted “27 years of age” for “25 years of age” and “30 years of age” for “29 years of age”.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 104-201, § 507(a)(3), inserted “, other than enlisted service performed after August 1, 1979, as a member of Selected Reserve” before period at end.

1991—Pub. L. 102-190, § 522(b)(1), substituted “Army Reserve and Army National Guard” for “military junior colleges” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 102-190, § 522(a)(1), substituted “enrolled in the Advanced Course of the Army Reserve Officers’ Training Corps at a military college, military junior college, or civilian institution” for “a student at a military junior college” and inserted “Reserve or Army National Guard” after “second lieutenant in the Army”.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 102-190, § 522(a)(2), inserted “military college or” after “To be considered a”, substituted “and meet” for “that does not confer baccalaureate degrees and that meets”, and inserted at end “For purposes of this section, a military junior college does not confer a baccalaureate degree.”

Subsec. (b)(6). Pub. L. 102-190, § 522(a)(3), substituted “a troop program unit of the Army Reserve or Army National Guard” for “such reserve component”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 102-190, § 522(a)(4), inserted “or who does not complete a baccalaureate degree within five years after appointment as a cadet under this section,” after “when offered,”.

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 102-190, § 522(a)(5), struck out par. (1) designation, substituted “not more than 208 cadets each year under this section, to include not less than 10 cadets” for “not less than 10 cadets under this section each year”, and struck out par. (2) which read as follows: “If the level of participation in the program at any military junior college meets criteria for such participation established by the Secretary of the Army by regulation, the Secretary shall appoint additional cadets under this section from among members of the program at such military junior college who are eligible under subsection (b) for such an appointment.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 521(b) of Pub. L. 108-136 applicable to payment of expenses of cadets and midshipmen

of Senior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps Program that are due after Nov. 24, 2003, see section 521(c) of Pub. L. 108-136, set out as a note under section 2107 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2001 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, § 536(b), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1107, provided that: “The authority of the Secretary of Defense under paragraph (3) of section 2107a(b) of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (a), may be exercised with regard to any agreement described in paragraph (1)(F) of such section (including agreements related to participation in the Advanced Course of the Army Reserve Officers’ Training Corps at a military college or civilian institution) that was entered into during the period beginning on January 1, 1991, and ending on July 12, 2000 (in addition to any agreement described in that paragraph that is entered into on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 28, 2001]).”

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section 1(e) of Pub. L. 96-357 provided that: “The amendments made by this section [enacting this section and amending sections 2107 and 2108 of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 1980.”

SAVINGS PROVISION

Paragraph (3) of subsec. (c) of this section, as in effect on the day before Jan. 6, 2006, to continue to apply in the case of any individual selected before Jan. 6, 2006, for appointment as a cadet under this section, see section 531(c) of Pub. L. 109-163, set out as a note under section 2107 of this title.

BENEFITS NOT TO ACCRUE FOR PERIODS PRIOR TO SEPTEMBER 23, 1996

No increase in pay or retired or retainer pay to accrue for periods before Sept. 23, 1996, by reason of amendments made by section 507 of Pub. L. 104-201, see section 507(c) of Pub. L. 104-201, set out as a note under section 2106 of this title.

§ 2108. Advanced standing; interruption of training; delay in starting obligated service; release from program

(a) The Secretary of the military department concerned may give to any enlisted member of an armed force under his jurisdiction, or any person who has served on active duty in any armed force, such advanced standing in the program as may be justified by his education and training.

(b) In determining a member’s eligibility for advanced training, the Secretary of the military department concerned may credit him with any military training that is substantially equivalent in kind to that prescribed for admission to advanced training and was received while he was taking a course of instruction in a program under the jurisdiction of another armed force or while he was on active duty in the armed forces.

(c) The Secretary of the military department concerned may excuse from a portion of the prescribed course of military instruction, including field training and practice cruises, any person found qualified on the basis of his previous education, military experience, or both.

(d) A person may become, remain, or be readmitted as, a member of the advanced training program after receiving a baccalaureate degree or completing pre-professional studies if he has not completed the course of military instruction or all field training or practice cruises pre-

scribed by the Secretary of the military department concerned. If a member of the program has been accepted for resident graduate or professional study, the Secretary of the military department concerned may delay the commencement of that member's obligated period of active duty, and any obligated period of active duty for training or other service in an active or inactive status in a reserve component, until the member has completed that study. If a cadet appointed under section 2107a of this title has been accepted for a course of study at an accredited civilian educational institution authorized to grant baccalaureate degrees, the Secretary of the Army may delay the beginning of that member's obligated period of service in a reserve component until the member has completed such course of study.

(e) The Secretary of the military department concerned may, when he determines that the interest of the service so requires, release any person from the program and discharge him from his armed force.

(Added Pub. L. 88-647, title II, §201(1), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1068; amended Pub. L. 96-357, §1(d), Sept. 24, 1980, 94 Stat. 1180.)

AMENDMENTS

1980—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 96-357 authorized delay in starting obligated period of active duty for training or other service in an active or inactive status in a reserved component until completion of resident graduate or professional study or military junior college studies.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-357 effective Oct. 1, 1980, see section 1(e) of Pub. L. 96-357, set out as a note under section 2107a of this title.

§ 2109. Practical military training

(a) For the further practical instruction of members of, and designated applicants for membership in, the program, the Secretary of the military department concerned may prescribe and conduct practical military training, in addition to field training and practice cruises prescribed under section 2104(b)(6) of this title. The Secretary concerned may require that some or all of the training prescribed under this subsection must be completed by a member before the member is commissioned.

(b) The Secretary of the military department concerned, with respect to practical military training prescribed under this section and field training and practice cruises prescribed under section 2104(b)(6) of this title, may—

(1) transport members of, and designated applicants for membership in, the program to and from the places designated for such training or practice cruises and furnish them subsistence while traveling to and from those places, or, instead of furnishing them transportation and subsistence, pay them a travel allowance at the rate prescribed for cadets and midshipmen at the United States Military, Naval, and Air Force Academies for travel by the shortest usually traveled route from the places from which they are authorized to proceed to the place designated for the training or cruise and return, and pay the allowance for the return trip in advance;

(2) furnish medical attendance and supplies to members of, and designated applicants for membership in, the program while attending such training and practice cruises, and admit them to military hospitals;

(3) furnish subsistence, uniform clothing, and equipment to members of, and designated applicants for membership in, the program while attending such training or practice cruises or, instead of furnishing uniform clothing, pay them allowances at such rates as he may prescribe; and

(4) use any member of, and designated applicants for membership in, an armed force, or any employee of the department, under his jurisdiction, and such property of the United States as he considers necessary, for the training and administration of members of, and designated applicants for membership in, the program at the places designated for training or practice cruises.

(c)(1) A person who is not qualified for, and (as determined by the Secretary concerned) will not be able to become qualified for, advanced training by reason of one or more of the requirements prescribed in paragraphs (1) through (3) of section 2104(b) of this title shall not be permitted to participate in—

(A) field training or a practice cruise under section 2104(b)(6) of this title; or

(B) practical military training under subsection (a).

(2) The Secretary of the military department concerned may waive the limitation in paragraph (1) under procedures prescribed by the Secretary. Such procedures shall ensure uniform application of limitations and restrictions without regard to the reason for disqualification for advanced training.

(Added Pub. L. 88-647, title II, §201(1), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1068; amended Pub. L. 89-51, §2, June 28, 1965, 79 Stat. 173; Pub. L. 89-718, §17, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1118; Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title VI, §633(a)(1)–(3)(A), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1986; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, §551(a)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2525; Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title X, §1073(a)(37), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1902.)

AMENDMENTS

1997—Subsec. (c)(1)(A). Pub. L. 105-85 substituted “section 2104(b)(6)” for “section 2106(b)(6)”.

1996—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104-201 added subsec. (c).

1988—Pub. L. 100-456, §633(a)(3)(A), substituted “Practical military training” for “Field training; practice cruises” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 100-456, §633(a)(1), amended subsec. (a) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (a) read as follows: “For the further practical instruction of members of the program, the Secretary of the military department concerned may prescribe and conduct field training and practice cruises (other than field training and practice cruises prescribed under section 2104(b)(6)(B) of this title) which members must complete before they are commissioned.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 100-456, §633(a)(2), inserted “, with respect to practical military training prescribed under this section and field training and practice cruises prescribed under section 2104(b)(6) of this title,” before “may” in introductory provisions, and substituted “such training” for “field training” in pars. (1) to (3).

1966—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 89-718 inserted “and” at end of par. (3).

1965—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 89-51 inserted “, and designated applicants for membership in,” after “members of” in pars. (1) to (4).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Section 633(e) of Pub. L. 100-456 provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section, section 8140 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, section 209 of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services, and section 101 of Title 38, Veterans’ Benefits] shall apply only with respect to training performed after September 30, 1988.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1965 AMENDMENT

Section 4 of Pub. L. 89-51 provided that: “The effective date of this Act [amending this section and section 209 of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 2107 of this title] is October 13, 1964.”

§ 2110. Logistical support

(a) The Secretary of the military department concerned may issue to institutions having units of the program, or to the officers of the armed force concerned who are designated as accountable or responsible for such property—

(1) supplies, means of transportation including aircraft, arms and ammunition, and military textbooks and educational materials; and

(2) uniform clothing, except that he may pay monetary allowances for uniform clothing at such rate as he may prescribe.

(b) The Secretary of the military department concerned may provide, or contract with civilian flying or aviation schools or educational institutions to provide, the personnel, aircraft, supplies, facilities, services, and instruction necessary for flight instruction and orientation for properly designated members of the program.

(c) The Secretary of the military department concerned may transport members of, and designated applicants for membership in, the program to and from installations when it is necessary for them to undergo medical or other examinations or for the purposes of making visits of observation. He may also furnish them subsistence, quarters, and necessary medical care, including hospitalization, while they are at, or traveling to or from, such an installation.

(d) The Secretary of the military department concerned may authorize members of, and designated applicants for membership in, the program to participate in aerial flights in military aircraft and in indoctrination cruises in naval vessels.

(e) The Secretary of the military department concerned may authorize such expenditures as he considers necessary for the efficient maintenance of the program.

(f) The Secretary of the military department concerned shall require, from each institution to which property is issued under subsection (a), a bond or other indemnity in such amount as he considers adequate, but not less than \$5,000, for the care and safekeeping of all property so issued except uniforms, expendable articles, and supplies expended in operation, maintenance, and instruction. The Secretary may accept a bond without surety if the institution to which the property is issued furnishes to him satisfactory evidence of its financial responsibility.

(Added Pub. L. 88-647, title II, §201(1), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1069; amended Pub. L. 89-718, §18, Nov. 2, 1966, 80 Stat. 1118; Pub. L. 94-273, §11(2), Apr. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 378; Pub. L. 97-375, title I, §104(c), Dec. 21, 1982, 96 Stat. 1819.)

AMENDMENTS

1982—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 97-375 struck out requirement that the Secretary of each military department report annually to Congress in April on the progress of the flight instruction program.

1976—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 94-273 substituted “April” for “January”.

1966—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 89-718 substituted “educational” for “education”.

§ 2111. Personnel: administrators and instructors

The Secretary of the military department concerned may detail regular or reserve members of an armed force under his jurisdiction (including retired members and members of the Fleet Reserve and Fleet Marine Corps Reserve recalled to active duty with their consent) for instructional and administrative duties at educational institutions where units of the program are maintained.

(Added Pub. L. 88-647, title II, §201(1), Oct. 13, 1964, 78 Stat. 1069.)

DEMONSTRATION PROJECT FOR INSTRUCTION AND SUPPORT OF ARMY ROTC UNITS BY ARMY RESERVE AND NATIONAL GUARD

Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, §554, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2527, directed the Secretary of the Army to carry out a demonstration project in order to assess the feasibility and advisability of providing instruction and similar support to units of the Senior Reserve Officers’ Training Corps of the Army through members of the Army Reserve, including members of the Individual Ready Reserve, and members of the Army National Guard, at at least one institution of higher education, and to submit to Congress a report assessing the activities under the project not later than Feb. 1 in each of 1998 and 1999, and provided that the Secretary’s authority to carry out the project would expire three years after Sept. 23, 1996.

§ 2111a. Support for senior military colleges

(a) DETAIL OF OFFICERS TO SERVE AS COMMANDANT OR ASSISTANT COMMANDANT OF CADETS.—(1) Upon the request of a senior military college, the Secretary of Defense may detail an officer on the active-duty list to serve as Commandant of Cadets at that college or (in the case of a college with an Assistant Commandant of Cadets) detail an officer on the active-duty list to serve as Assistant Commandant of Cadets at that college (but not both).

(2) In the case of an officer detailed as Commandant of Cadets, the officer may, upon the request of the college, be assigned from among the Professor of Military Science, the Professor of Naval Science (if any), and the Professor of Aerospace Science (if any) at that college or may be in addition to any other officer detailed to that college in support of the program.

(3) In the case of an officer detailed as Assistant Commandant of Cadets, the officer may, upon the request of the college, be assigned from among officers otherwise detailed to duty at that college in support of the program or may be in addition to any other officer detailed to that college in support of the program.

(b) DESIGNATION OF OFFICERS AS TACTICAL OFFICERS.—Upon the request of a senior military college, the Secretary of Defense may authorize officers (other than officers covered by subsection (a)) who are detailed to duty as instructors at that college to act simultaneously as tactical officers (with or without compensation) for the Corps of Cadets at that college.

(c) DETAIL OF OFFICERS.—The Secretary of a military department shall designate officers for detail to the program at a senior military college in accordance with criteria provided by the college. An officer may not be detailed to a senior military college without the approval of that college.

(d) TERMINATION OR REDUCTION OF PROGRAM PROHIBITED.—The Secretary of Defense and the Secretaries of the military departments may not take or authorize any action to terminate or reduce a unit of the Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps at a senior military college unless the termination or reduction is specifically requested by the college.

(e) ASSIGNMENT TO ACTIVE DUTY.—(1) The Secretary of the Army shall ensure that a graduate of a senior military college who desires to serve as a commissioned officer on active duty upon graduation from the college, who is medically and physically qualified for active duty, and who is recommended for such duty by the professor of military science at the college, shall be assigned to active duty.

(2) Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit the Secretary of the Army from requiring a member of the program who graduates from a senior military college to serve on active duty.

(f) SENIOR MILITARY COLLEGES.—The senior military colleges are the following:

- (1) Texas A&M University.
- (2) Norwich University.
- (3) The Virginia Military Institute.
- (4) The Citadel.
- (5) Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.
- (6) North Georgia College and State University.

(Added Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title V, § 545(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 317; amended Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title V, § 544(d)-(f)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1745, 1746; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, § 541(c), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 607.)

AMENDMENTS

1999—Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 106-65 struck out at end “This paragraph shall apply to a member of the program at a senior military college who graduates from the college after March 31, 1997.”

1997—Pub. L. 105-85, § 544(f)(1), substituted “Support for” for “Detail of officers to” in section catchline.

Subsecs. (d), (e). Pub. L. 105-85, § 544(d)(2), added subsecs. (d) and (e). Former subsec. (d) redesignated (f).

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 105-85, § 544(e), substituted “University” for “College” in par. (2) and inserted “and State University” before period at end of par. (6).

Pub. L. 105-85, § 544(d)(1), redesignated subsec. (d) as (f).

CONTINUATION OF SUPPORT TO SENIOR MILITARY COLLEGES

Section 544(a)-(c) of Pub. L. 105-85 provided that:

“(a) DEFINITION OF SENIOR MILITARY COLLEGES.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘senior military colleges’ means the following:

“(1) Texas A&M University.

“(2) Norwich University.

“(3) The Virginia Military Institute.

“(4) The Citadel.

“(5) Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University.

“(6) North Georgia College and State University.

“(b) FINDINGS.—Congress finds the following:

“(1) The senior military colleges consistently have provided substantial numbers of highly qualified, long-serving leaders to the Armed Forces.

“(2) The quality of the military leaders produced by the senior military colleges is, in part, the result of the rigorous military environment imposed on students attending the senior military colleges by the colleges, as well as the result of the long-standing close support relationship between the Corps of Cadets at each college and the Reserve Officer Training Corps personnel at the colleges who serve as effective leadership role models and mentors.

“(3) In recognition of the quality of the young leaders produced by the senior military colleges, the Department of Defense and the military services have traditionally maintained special relationships with the colleges, including the policy to grant active duty service in the Army to graduates of the colleges who desire such service and who are recommended for such service by their ROTC professors of military science.

“(4) Each of the senior military colleges has demonstrated an ability to adapt its systems and operations to changing conditions in, and requirements of, the Armed Forces without compromising the quality of leaders produced and without interruption of the close relationship between the colleges and the Department of Defense.

“(c) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—In light of the findings in subsection (b), it is the sense of Congress that—

“(1) the proposed initiative of the Secretary of the Army to end the commitment to active duty service for all graduates of senior military colleges who desire such service and who are recommended for such service by their ROTC professors of military science is short-sighted and contrary to the long-term interests of the Army;

“(2) as they have in the past, the senior military colleges can and will continue to accommodate to changing military requirements to ensure that future graduates entering military service continue to be officers of superb quality who are quickly assimilated by the Armed Forces and fully prepared to make significant contributions to the Armed Forces through extended military careers; and

“(3) decisions of the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of a military department that fundamentally and unilaterally change the long-standing relationship of the Armed Forces with the senior military colleges are not in the best interests of the Department of Defense or the Armed Forces and are patently unfair to students who made decisions to enroll in the senior military colleges on the basis of existing Department and Armed Forces policy.”

§ 2111b. Senior military colleges: Department of Defense international student program

(a) PROGRAM REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish a program to facilitate the enrollment and instruction of persons from foreign countries as international students at the senior military colleges.

(b) PURPOSES.—The purposes of the program shall be—

(1) to provide a high-quality, cost-effective military-based educational experience for international students in furtherance of the military-to-military program objectives of the Department of Defense; and

(2) to enhance the educational experience and preparation of future United States mili-

tary leaders through increased, extended interaction with highly qualified potential foreign military leaders.

(c) **COORDINATION WITH THE SENIOR MILITARY COLLEGES.**—Guidelines for implementation of the program shall be developed in coordination with the senior military colleges.

(d) **RECOMMENDATIONS FOR ADMISSION OF STUDENTS UNDER THE PROGRAM.**—The Secretary of Defense shall annually identify to the senior military colleges the international students who, based on criteria established by the Secretary, the Secretary recommends be considered for admission under the program. The Secretary shall identify the recommended international students to the senior military colleges as early as possible each year to enable those colleges to consider them in a timely manner in their respective admissions processes.

(e) **DOD FINANCIAL SUPPORT.**—An international student who is admitted to a senior military college under the program under this section is responsible for the cost of instruction at that college. The Secretary of Defense may, from funds available to the Department of Defense other than funds available for financial assistance under section 2107a of this title, provide some or all of the costs of instruction for any such student.

(Added Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, § 541(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 606.)

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, § 541(b), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 607, provided that: “The Secretary of Defense shall implement the program under section 2111b of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (a), with students entering the senior military colleges after May 1, 2000.”

CHAPTER 104—UNIFORMED SERVICES UNIVERSITY OF THE HEALTH SCIENCES

Sec.	
2112.	Establishment.
2112a.	Continued operation of University.
2113.	Administration of University.
2113a.	Board of Regents.
2114.	Students: selection; status; obligation.
2115.	Graduates: limitation on number permitted to perform civilian Federal service.
2116.	Military nursing research.
[2117.	Repealed.]

AMENDMENTS

2011—Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title X, § 1075(b)(27), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4370, transferred item 2113a “Board of Regents” to appear after item 2113.

2009—Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, § 525(a)(3)(A), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2286, struck out item 2117 “School of Nursing”.

2008—Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title IX, § 955(g)(2), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 296, added item 2117.

Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title IX, § 954(a)(2), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 293, added item 2113a at the end.

1996—Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title IX, § 907(a)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2620, added item 2112a.

Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title VII, § 741(b), title X, § 1072(c)(2), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 385, 446, substituted “Administration of University” for “Board of Regents” in item 2113 and added item 2116.

1990—Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XIV, § 1484(b)(2)(B), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1716, struck out item 2117 “Authorization for appropriations”.

1983—Pub. L. 98-94, title XII, § 1268(12)(B), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 706, struck out item 2116 “Reports to Congress”.

1979—Pub. L. 96-107, title VIII, § 803(c)(3), Nov. 9, 1979, 93 Stat. 812, substituted “permitted” for “electing” and “service” for “duty” in item 2115.

§ 2112. Establishment

(a) There is hereby authorized to be established within 25 miles of the District of Columbia a Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences (hereinafter in this chapter referred to as the “University”), at a site or sites to be selected by the Secretary of Defense, with authority to grant appropriate advanced degrees. It shall be so organized as to graduate not less than 100 medical students annually.

(b) Except as provided in subsection (a), the numbers of persons to be graduated from the University shall be prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. In so prescribing the number of persons to be graduated from the University, the Secretary of Defense shall institute actions necessary to ensure the maximum number of first-year enrollments in the University consistent with the academic capacity of the University and the needs of the uniformed services for medical personnel.

(c) The development of the University may be by such phases as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe subject to the requirements of subsection (a).

(Added Pub. L. 92-426, § 2(a), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 713; amended Pub. L. 96-107, title VIII, § 803(a), Nov. 9, 1979, 93 Stat. 811; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, § 511(63), (64), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2925, 2926; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title X, § 1072(b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 446; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title X, § 1048(e)(8), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1228.)

AMENDMENTS

2001—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 107-107 struck out “, with the first class graduating not later than September 21, 1982” before period at end.

1996—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 104-106 struck out “, upon recommendation of the Board of Regents,” before “institute actions necessary”.

1980—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 96-513 inserted “in this chapter” after “hereinafter”, and substituted “September 21, 1982” for “10 years after the date of the enactment of this chapter”.

1979—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 96-107 inserted provisions respecting the maximum number of first-year enrollments in the University.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701(b)(3) of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

SHORT TITLE

Section 1 of Pub. L. 92-426 provided: “That this Act [enacting this chapter and chapter 105 of this title] may be cited as the ‘Uniformed Services Health Professions Revitalization Act of 1972’.”

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of authority of Board of Regents of Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences to Secretary of Defense, see section 8091 of Pub. L. 101-511, set out as a note under section 2113 of this title.

CONTINUATION OF UNIFORMED SERVICES UNIVERSITY OF THE HEALTH SCIENCES

Section 1071 of Pub. L. 104-106, as amended by Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title IX, § 907(b)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2620, provided that:

“(a) POLICY.—Congress reaffirms—

“(1) the prohibition set forth in subsection (a) of section 922 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995 (Public Law 103-337; 108 Stat. 2829; 10 U.S.C. 2112 note) regarding closure of the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences; and

“(2) the expression of the sense of Congress set forth in subsection (b) of such section regarding the budgetary commitment to continuation of the University.

“[(b) Repealed. Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title IX, § 907(b)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2620. See section 2112a(b) of this title.]

“(c) BUDGETARY COMMITMENT TO CONTINUATION.—It is the sense of Congress that the Secretary of Defense should budget for the operation of the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences during fiscal year 1997 at a level at least equal to the level of operations conducted at the University during fiscal year 1995.”

Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, § 922, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2829, as amended by Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title IX, § 907(b)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2620, provided that:

[(a) Repealed. Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title IX, § 907(b)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2620. See section 2112a(a) of this title.]

“(b) BUDGETARY COMMITMENT TO CONTINUATION.—It is the sense of Congress that the Secretary of Defense should budget for the ongoing operation of the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences as an institution of professional education that is vital to the education and training each year of significant numbers of personnel of the uniformed services for careers as uniformed services health care providers.

“(c) GAO EVALUATION.—Not later than June 1, 1995, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to Congress a detailed report on the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences. The report shall include the following:

“(1) A comparison of the cost of obtaining physicians for the Armed Forces from the University with the cost of obtaining physicians from other sources.

“(2) An assessment of the retention rate needs of the Armed Forces for physicians in relation to the respective retention rates of physicians obtained from the University and physicians obtained from other sources and the factors that contribute to retention rates among military physicians obtained from all sources.

“(3) A review of the quality of the medical education provided at the University with the quality of medical education provided by other sources of military physicians.

“(4) A review of the overall issue of the special needs of military medicine and how those special needs are being met by physicians obtained from University and physicians obtained from other sources.

“(5) An assessment of the extent to which the University has responded to the 1990 report of the Inspector General of the Department of Defense, including recommendations as to resolution of any continuing issues relating to management and internal fiscal controls of the University, including issues relating to the Henry M. Jackson Foundation for the Advancement of Military Medicine identified in the 1990 report.

“(6) Such other recommendations as the Comptroller General considers appropriate.”

F. EDWARD HÉBERT SCHOOL OF MEDICINE

Pub. L. 98-94, title XII, § 1265, Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 704, provided that: “The School of Medicine of the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences shall after the date of the enactment of this Act [Sept. 24, 1983] be known and designated as the ‘F. Edward Hébert School of Medicine’. Any reference to such school of medicine in any law, regulation, map, document, or other record of the United States shall after such date

be deemed to be a reference to such school of medicine as the F. Edward Hébert School of Medicine.”

§ 2112a. Continued operation of University

(a) CLOSURE PROHIBITED.—The University may not be closed.

(b) PERSONNEL STRENGTH.—During the five-year period beginning on October 1, 1996, the personnel staffing levels for the University may not be reduced below the personnel staffing levels for the University as of October 1, 1993.

(Added Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title IX, § 907(a)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2620.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Provisions similar to those in subsec. (a) of this section were contained in Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, § 922(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2829, which was set out as a note under section 2112 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-201, § 907(b)(1).

Provisions similar to those in subsec. (b) of this section were contained in Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title X, § 1071(b), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 445, which was set out as a note under section 2112 of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104-201, § 907(b)(2).

§ 2113. Administration of University

(a) The business of the University shall be conducted by the Secretary of Defense with funds appropriated for and provided by the Department of Defense.

(b) The Secretary shall appoint a President of the University (hereinafter in this chapter referred to as the “President”).

(c)(1) The Secretary, after considering the recommendations of the President, shall obtain the services of such military and civilian professors, instructors, and administrative and other employees as may be necessary to operate the University. Civilian members of the faculty and staff shall be employed under salary schedules and granted retirement and other related benefits prescribed by the Secretary (after due consideration by the Secretary) so as to place the employees of the University on a comparable basis with the employees of fully accredited schools of the health professions identified by the Secretary for purposes of this paragraph.

(2) The Secretary may confer academic titles, as appropriate, upon military and civilian members of the faculty.

(3) The military members of the faculty shall include a professor of military, naval, or air science as the Secretary may determine.

(4) The limitations in sections 5307 and 5373 of title 5 do not apply to the authority of the Secretary under paragraph (1) to prescribe salary schedules and other related benefits. In no event may the total amount of compensation paid to an employee under paragraph (1) in any year (including salary, allowances, differentials, bonuses, awards, and other similar cash payments) exceed the total amount of annual compensation (excluding expenses) specified in section 102 of title 3.

(d) The Secretary may negotiate agreements with agencies of the Federal Government to utilize on a reimbursable basis appropriate existing Federal medical resources located in or near the District of Columbia. Under such agreements the facilities concerned will retain their identi-

ties and basic missions. The Secretary may negotiate affiliation agreements with an accredited university or universities in or near the District of Columbia. Such agreements may include provisions for payments for educational services provided students participating in Department of Defense educational programs. The Secretary may enter into an agreement under which the University would become part of a national university of health sciences should such an institution be established in the vicinity of the District of Columbia.

(e) The Secretary of Defense may establish the following educational programs at the University:

(1) Postdoctoral, postgraduate, and technological institutes.

(2) A graduate school of nursing.

(3) Other schools or programs that the Secretary determines necessary in order to operate the University in a cost-effective manner.

(f) The Secretary shall also establish programs in continuing medical education for military members of the health professions to the end that high standards of health care may be maintained within the military medical services.

(g)(1) The Secretary also is authorized—

(A) to enter into contracts with, accept grants from, and make grants to the Henry M. Jackson Foundation for the Advancement of Military Medicine established under section 178 of this title, or any other nonprofit entity, for the purpose of carrying out cooperative enterprises in medical research, medical consultation, and medical education;

(B) to make available to the Henry M. Jackson Foundation for the Advancement of Military Medicine, on such terms and conditions as the Secretary determines appropriate, such space, facilities, equipment, and support services within the University as the Secretary considers necessary to accomplish cooperative enterprises undertaken by such Foundation and the University;

(C) to enter into contracts with the Henry M. Jackson Foundation for the Advancement of Military Medicine under which the Secretary may furnish the services of such professional, technical, or clerical personnel as may be necessary to fulfill cooperative enterprises undertaken by such foundation and the University;

(D) to accept, hold, administer, invest, and spend any gift, devise, or bequest of personal property made to the University, including any gift, devise, or bequest for the support of an academic chair, teaching, research, or demonstration project;

(E) to enter into agreements with the Henry M. Jackson Foundation for the Advancement of Military Medicine, or with any other nonprofit entity, under which scientists or other personnel of the Foundation or other entity may be utilized by the University for the purpose of enhancing the activities of the University in education, research, and technological applications of knowledge; and

(F) to accept the voluntary services of guest scholars and other persons.

(2) The Secretary may not enter into any contract with the Henry M. Jackson Foundation for

the Advancement of Military Medicine, or with any other entity, if the contract would obligate the University to make outlays in advance of the enactment of budget authority for such outlays.

(3) Scientists or other medical personnel utilized by the University under an agreement described in clause (E) of paragraph (1) may be appointed to any position within the University and may be permitted to perform such duties within the University as the Secretary may approve.

(4) A person who provides voluntary services under the authority of clause (F) of paragraph (1) shall be considered to be an employee of the Federal Government for the purposes of chapter 81 of title 5, relating to compensation for work-related injuries, and to be an employee of the Federal Government for the purposes of chapter 171 of title 28, relating to tort claims. Such a person who is not otherwise employed by the Federal Government shall not be considered to be a Federal employee for any other purpose by reason of the provision of such services.

(Added Pub. L. 92-426, §2(a), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 714; amended Pub. L. 95-589, Nov. 4, 1978, 92 Stat. 2512; Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §511(64), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2926; Pub. L. 98-36, §3, May 27, 1983, 97 Stat. 201; Pub. L. 98-132, §2(b), Oct. 17, 1983, 97 Stat. 849; Pub. L. 99-661, div. A, title V, §505, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3864; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VII, §726(a), (b)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1480; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XIII, §1322(a)(3), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1671; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title X, §1072(a), (b)(2), (c)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 446; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title XI, §1108, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 778; Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title X, §1087(a)(12)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-291; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title IX, §954(a)(3)(A), (b)(1), title XI, §1116, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 294, 361.)

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110-181, §954(a)(3)(A)(i), struck out after first sentence “To assist the Secretary in an advisory capacity, there is a Board of Regents for the University. The Board shall consist of—

“(1) nine persons outstanding in the fields of health and health education who shall be appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate;

“(2) the Secretary of Defense, or his designee, who shall be an ex officio member;

“(3) the surgeons general of the uniformed services, who shall be ex officio members; and

“(4) the person referred to in subsection (d).”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 110-181, §954(b)(1), substituted “President” for “Dean” in two places.

Pub. L. 110-181, §954(a)(3)(A)(iv), struck out “who shall also serve as a nonvoting ex officio member of the Board” before period at end.

Pub. L. 110-181, §954(a)(3)(A)(ii), (iii), redesignated subsec. (d) as (b) and struck out former subsec. (b) which read as follows: “The term of office of each member of the Board (other than ex officio members) shall be six years except that—

“(1) any member appointed to fill a vacancy occurring before the expiration of the term for which his predecessor was appointed shall be appointed for the remainder of such term;

“(2) the terms of office of the members first taking office shall expire, as designated by the President at the time of the appointment, three at the end of two years, three at the end of four years, and three at the end of six years; and

“(3) any member whose term of office has expired shall continue to serve until his successor is appointed.”

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110-181, § 954(a)(3)(A)(ii), (iii), redesignated subsec. (f) as (c) and struck out former subsec. (c) which read as follows: “One of the members of the Board (other than an ex officio member) shall be designated by the President as Chairman. He shall be the presiding officer of the Board.”

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 110-181, § 1116(1), inserted “(after due consideration by the Secretary)” before “so as” and substituted “identified by the Secretary for purposes of this paragraph” for “within the vicinity of the District of Columbia”.

Pub. L. 110-181, § 954(b)(1), substituted “President” for “Dean”.

Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 110-181, § 1116(2), substituted “sections 5307 and 5373” for “section 5373” and inserted at end “In no event may the total amount of compensation paid to an employee under paragraph (1) in any year (including salary, allowances, differentials, bonuses, awards, and other similar cash payments) exceed the total amount of annual compensation (excluding expenses) specified in section 102 of title 3.”

Subsecs. (d) to (j). Pub. L. 110-181, § 954(a)(3)(A)(ii), (iii), redesignated subsecs. (d), (f), (g), (h), (i), and (j) as (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), and (g), respectively, and struck out former subsec. (e) which read as follows: “Members of the Board (other than ex officio members) while attending conferences or meetings or while otherwise performing their duties as members shall be entitled to receive compensation at a rate to be fixed by the Secretary, but not exceeding \$100 per diem and shall also be entitled to receive an allowance for necessary travel expenses while so serving away from their place of residence.”

2000—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 106-398 designated penultimate sentence and last sentence of par. (1) as pars. (2) and (3), respectively, redesignated former par. (3) as (4), and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: “The Secretary may exempt, at any time, a physician who is a member of the faculty from the restrictions in subsections (a), (b), and (c) of section 5532 of title 5, if the Secretary determines that such exemption is necessary to recruit or retain well-qualified physicians for the faculty of the University. An exemption granted under this paragraph shall terminate upon any break in employment with the University by a physician of three days or more. An exemption granted under this paragraph to a person shall apply to the retired pay of such person beginning with the first month after the month in which the exemption is granted. Not more than five exemptions may be in effect under this paragraph at any time.”

1999—Subsec. (f)(3). Pub. L. 106-65 added par. (3).

1996—Pub. L. 104-106, § 1072(c)(1), substituted “Administration of University” for “Board of Regents” as section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 104-106, § 1072(b)(2)(A), substituted “conducted by the Secretary of Defense” for “conducted by a Board of Regents (hereinafter in this chapter referred to as the ‘Board’)” and inserted after first sentence “To assist the Secretary in an advisory capacity, there is a Board of Regents for the University.”

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 104-106, § 1072(b)(2)(B), substituted “The Secretary shall appoint” for “The Board shall appoint”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 104-106, § 1072(b)(2)(C), struck out “of Defense” after “Secretary”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 104-106, § 1072(b)(2)(D), (F), in par. (1), substituted “Secretary, after” for “Board, after”, “Secretary so” for “Secretary of Defense so”, and “Secretary may” for “Board may” in two places, and in par. (2), substituted “Secretary” for “Board” in two places.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 104-106, § 1072(b)(2)(E), substituted “Secretary may negotiate agreements” for “Board is authorized to negotiate agreements”, “Secretary may negotiate affiliation” for “Board is also authorized to negotiate affiliation”, and “Secretary may enter” for

“Board may also, subject to the approval of the Secretary of Defense, enter”.

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 104-106, § 1072(a), amended subsec. (h) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (h) read as follows: “The Board may establish postdoctoral, postgraduate, and technological institutes.”

Subsecs. (i), (j). Pub. L. 104-106, § 1072(b)(2)(F), substituted “Secretary” for “Board” wherever appearing.

1990—Subsec. (j)(1). Pub. L. 101-510, § 1322(a)(3)(A), struck out “subject to paragraph (2),” before “to make” in subpar. (B) and before “to enter” in subpars. (C) and (E).

Subsec. (j)(2) to (5). Pub. L. 101-510, § 1322(a)(3)(B), (C), redesignated pars. (3) to (5) as (2) to (4), respectively, and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: “The authority of the Board under clauses (B), (C), and (E) of paragraph (1) may be exercised only if—

“(A) before the Board enters into any arrangement under which any space, facility, equipment, or support service is made available under clause (B) of such paragraph, before the Board enters into any contract under clause (C) of such paragraph, or before the Board enters into any agreement under clause (E) of such paragraph, it notifies the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives in writing of the proposed arrangement, contract, or agreement, as the case may be, the terms and conditions thereof, and, in the case of a proposed agreement under clause (E) of paragraph (1), any appointments proposed to be made under the authority of paragraph (4) in connection with the agreement, and

“(B) a period of fifteen days has elapsed following the date on which the notice is received by such committees.”

1989—Subsec. (f)(2). Pub. L. 101-189, § 726(a), substituted “five exemptions” for “two exemptions”.

Subsec. (j)(1)(A). Pub. L. 101-189, § 726(b)(1), inserted “, accept grants from, and make grants to” after “contracts with” and substituted “or any other” for “or with any other”.

1986—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 99-661 designated existing provisions as par. (1) and added par. (2).

1983—Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 98-132 inserted “Henry M. Jackson” before “Foundation for the Advancement of Military Medicine” wherever appearing.

Pub. L. 98-36 added subsec. (j).

1980—Subsecs. (a) and (d). Pub. L. 96-513 inserted “in this chapter” after “hereinafter”.

1978—Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 95-589 added par. (3).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701(b)(3) of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

Section 8091 of Pub. L. 101-511 provided that: “Notwithstanding any other provision of law, all authority of the Board of Regents of the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences is hereby transferred to the Secretary of Defense, and the Board hereafter shall be an advisory board to the Secretary of Defense.”

§ 2113a. Board of Regents

(a) IN GENERAL.—To assist the Secretary of Defense in an advisory capacity, there is a Board of Regents of the University.

(b) MEMBERSHIP.—The Board shall consist of—

(1) nine persons outstanding in the fields of health care, higher education administration, or public policy who shall be appointed from civilian life by the Secretary of Defense;

(2) the Secretary of Defense, or his designee, who shall be an ex officio member;

(3) the surgeons general of the uniformed services, who shall be ex officio members; and

(4) the President of the University, who shall be a nonvoting ex officio member.

(c) **TERM OF OFFICE.**—The term of office of each member of the Board (other than ex officio members) shall be six years except that—

(1) any member appointed to fill a vacancy occurring before the expiration of the term for which his predecessor was appointed shall be appointed for the remainder of such term; and

(2) any member whose term of office has expired shall continue to serve until his successor is appointed.

(d) **CHAIRMAN.**—One of the members of the Board (other than an ex officio member) shall be designated by the Secretary as Chairman. He shall be the presiding officer of the Board.

(e) **COMPENSATION.**—Members of the Board (other than ex officio members) while attending conferences or meetings or while otherwise performing their duties as members shall be entitled to receive compensation at a rate to be fixed by the Secretary and shall also be entitled to receive an allowance for necessary travel expenses while so serving away from their place of residence.

(f) **MEETINGS.**—The Board shall meet at least once a quarter.

(Added Pub. L. 110–181, div. A, title IX, §954(a)(1), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 293; amended Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title V, §523, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2285.)

AMENDMENTS

2009—Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 111–84 substituted “health care, higher education administration, or public policy” for “health and health education”.

§ 2114. Students: selection; status; obligation

(a) Medical students at the University shall be selected under procedures prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. In so prescribing, the Secretary shall consider the recommendations of the Board. However, selection procedures prescribed by the Secretary of Defense shall emphasize the basic requirement that students demonstrate sincere motivation and dedication to a career in the uniformed services (as defined in section 1072(1) of this title).

(b)(1) Medical students shall be commissioned officers of a uniformed service as determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense after consulting with the Secretary of Health and Human Services. They shall be appointed as regular officers in the grade of second lieutenant or ensign and shall serve on active duty in that grade.

(2) If a member of the uniformed services selected to be a student has prior active service in a pay grade and with years of service credited for pay that would entitle the member, if the member remained in the former grade, to a rate of basic pay in excess of the rate of basic pay for regular officers in the grade of second lieutenant or ensign, the member shall be paid basic pay based on the former grade and years of service credited for pay. The amount of such basic pay for the member shall be increased on January 1 of each year by the percentage by which basic pay is increased on average on that date for that year, and the member shall continue to receive

basic pay based on the former grade and years of service until the date, whether occurring before or after graduation, on which the basic pay for the member in the member's actual grade and years of service credited for pay exceeds the amount of basic pay to which the member is entitled based on the member's former grade and years of service.

(c) Medical students who graduate shall be required to serve on active duty unless they are covered by section 2115 of this title. Medical students who graduate shall be required, except as provided in section 2115 of this title, to serve thereafter on active duty under such regulations as the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of Health and Human Services, as appropriate, may prescribe for not less than seven years, unless sooner released. Upon completion of, or release from, the active-duty service obligation, a member of the program who served on active-duty for less than 10 years shall serve in the Ready Reserve for the period specified in the following table:

Period of Service on Active Duty	Ready Reserve Obligation
Less than 8 years	6 years
8 years or more, but less than 9	4 years
9 years or more, but less than 10	2 years

The service credit exclusions specified in section 2126 of this title shall apply to students covered by this section.

(d) A period of time spent in military intern or residency training shall not be creditable in satisfying a commissioned service obligation imposed by this section.

(e) A medical student who, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, is dropped from the program for deficiency in conduct or studies, or for other reasons, may be required to perform active duty in an appropriate military capacity in accordance with the active duty obligation imposed by this section. In no case shall any such student be required to serve on active duty for any period in excess of a period equal to the period he participated in the program, except that in no case may any such student be required to serve on active duty less than one year.

(f)(1) The Secretary of Defense may enter into agreements with foreign military medical schools for reciprocal education programs under which students at the University receive specialized military medical instruction at the foreign military medical school and military medical personnel of the country of such medical school receive specialized military medical instruction at the University. Any such agreement may be made on a reimbursable basis or a non-reimbursable basis.

(2) Not more than 40 persons at any one time may receive instruction at the University under this subsection. Attendance of such persons at the University may not result in a decrease in the number of students enrolled in the University. Subsection (b) does not apply to students receiving instruction under this subsection.

(3) The President of the University, with the approval of the Secretary of Defense, shall determine the countries from which persons may be selected to receive instruction under this sub-

section and the number of persons that may be selected from each country. The President may establish qualifications and methods of selection and shall select those persons who will be permitted to receive instruction at the University. The qualifications established shall be comparable to those required of United States citizens.

(4) Each foreign country from which a student is permitted to receive instruction at the University under this subsection shall reimburse the United States for the cost of providing such instruction, unless such reimbursement is waived by the Secretary of Defense. The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe the rates for reimbursement under this paragraph.

(5) Except as the President determines, a person receiving instruction at the University under this subsection is subject to the same regulations governing attendance, discipline, discharge, and dismissal as a student enrolled in the University. The Secretary may prescribe regulations with respect to access to classified information by a person receiving instruction under this subsection that differ from the regulations that apply to a student enrolled in the University.

(g) In this section, the term “commissioned service obligation” means, with respect to an officer who is a graduate of the University, the period beginning on the date of the appointment of the officer in a regular component after graduation and ending on the tenth anniversary of that appointment.

(h) The Secretary of Defense shall establish such selection procedures, service obligations, and other requirements as the Secretary considers appropriate for graduate students (other than medical students) in a postdoctoral, postgraduate, or technological institute established pursuant to section 2113(e) of this title.

(i) A graduate of the University who is relieved of the graduate’s active-duty service obligation under subsection (c) before the completion of that active-duty service obligation may be given, with or without the consent of the graduate, an alternative obligation in the same manner as provided in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1) of section 2123(e) of this title or paragraph (2) of such section for members of the Armed Forces Health Professions Scholarship and Financial Assistance program.

(Added Pub. L. 92-426, §2(a), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 715; amended Pub. L. 96-107, title VIII, §803(b), Nov. 9, 1979, 93 Stat. 812; Pub. L. 96-513, title I, §114, title V, §511(65), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2877, 2926; Pub. L. 98-525, title XV, §1535, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2633; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title V, §511(a), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1439; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title V, §533(a), (b), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1564; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VII, §732(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1696; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title X, §1072(b)(3), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 446; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title VII, §741(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2599; Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title X, §1073(a)(38), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1902; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, §501(e), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1874; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title V, §524(a), title IX, §954(a)(3)(B), (b)(2), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 103, 294; Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title X, §1061(b)(8), (9), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4613.)

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 110-181, §524(a)(1)(B), (2)(A), designated first 3 sentences of subsec. (b) as subsec. (b)(1), added subsec. (b)(2), designated last 3 sentences of subsec. (b) as subsec. (c), and substituted “Medical students who graduate” for “Upon graduation they”. Former subsec. (c) redesignated (d).

Subsecs. (d) to (f). Pub. L. 110-181, §524(a)(1)(A), redesignated subsecs. (c) to (e) as (d) to (f), respectively. Former subsec. (f) redesignated (g).

Subsec. (f)(3), (5). Pub. L. 110-181, §954(b)(2), as amended by Pub. L. 110-417, §1061(b)(9), substituted “President” for “Dean” wherever appearing.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 110-181, §524(a)(1)(A), redesignated subsec. (f) as (g). Former subsec. (g) redesignated (h).

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 110-181, §954(a)(3)(B), as amended by Pub. L. 110-417, §1061(b)(8), substituted “2113(e)” for “2113(h)”.

Pub. L. 110-181, §524(a)(1)(A), redesignated subsec. (g) as (h). Former subsec. (h) redesignated (i).

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 110-181, §524(a)(2)(B), substituted “subsection (c)” for “subsection (b)”.

Pub. L. 110-181, §524(a)(1)(A), redesignated subsec. (h) as (i).

2004—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 108-375, in introductory provisions, substituted “They shall be appointed as regular officers in the grade of second lieutenant or ensign and shall serve on active duty in that grade. Upon graduation they shall be required to serve on active duty” for “Notwithstanding any other provision of law, they shall serve on active duty in pay grade O-1 with full pay and allowances of that grade. Upon graduation they shall be appointed in a regular component, if qualified.”.

1997—Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 105-85 substituted “section 2123(e)” for “section 2123(e)(1)”.

1996—Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 104-106 substituted “The Secretary of Defense” for “The Board, upon approval of the Secretary of Defense.”.

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 104-201 added subsec. (h).

1993—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-160, §732(a)(1), substituted “Medical students” for “Students” in first sentence.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-160, §732(a)(2), substituted “Medical students” for “Students” in two places.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 103-160, §732(a)(3), substituted “medical student” for “member of the program” in first sentence and “any such student” for “any such member” in two places in second sentence.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 103-160, §732(a)(4), added subsec. (g).

1990—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 101-510, §533(b)(1), after fourth sentence inserted provisions relating to the time obligation to be served in the Ready Reserve upon completion of, or release from, the active-duty service obligation for members of the program who served on active duty for less than 10 years.

Pub. L. 101-510, §533(a), substituted “seven years” for “10 years” in fourth sentence.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 101-510, §533(b)(2), substituted “a commissioned service obligation” for “an active duty obligation”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 101-510, §533(b)(3), added subsec. (f).

1989—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 101-189 substituted “10 years” for “seven years” in fourth sentence.

1984—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 98-525 added subsec. (e).

1980—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 96-513, §511(65), substituted “Secretary of Health and Human Services” for “Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare” wherever appearing.

Pub. L. 96-513, §114, struck out provision under which officers attending the Uniformed Services University of Health Sciences were not counted against authorized military strengths.

1979—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 96-107 substituted “uniformed” for “uniform”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-417 effective Jan. 28, 2008, and as if included in Pub. L. 110-181 as enacted, see sec-

tion 1061(b) of Pub. L. 110-417, set out as a note under section 6382 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2004 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108-375 effective on the first day of the first month beginning more than 180 days after Oct. 28, 2004, see section 501(g) of Pub. L. 108-375, set out as a note under section 531 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Section 741(c) of Pub. L. 104-201 provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 2123 of this title] shall apply with respect to individuals who first become members of the Armed Forces Health Professions Scholarship and Financial Assistance program or students of the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences on or after October 1, 1996.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1993 AMENDMENT

Section 732(b) of Pub. L. 103-160 provided that: “The amendments made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall apply with respect to students attending the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 30, 1993].”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Section 533(d) of Pub. L. 101-510 provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (b) [amending this section] shall take effect on December 31, 1991, and shall apply to persons who are first admitted to the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences after that date.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1989 AMENDMENT

Section 511(e) of Pub. L. 101-189, as amended by Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title V, § 533(c), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1564, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 4348, 6959, and 9348 of this title] shall apply to persons who are first admitted to one of the military service academies after December 31, 1991.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by section 114 of Pub. L. 96-513 effective Sept. 15, 1981, but the authority to prescribe regulations under the amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective on Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701 of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

Amendment by section 511(65) of Pub. L. 96-513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701(b)(3) of Pub. L. 96-513.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of authority of Board of Regents of Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences to Secretary of Defense, see section 8091 of Pub. L. 101-511, set out as a note under section 2113 of this title.

TRANSITION PROVISIONS

Section 741(d)(2) of Pub. L. 104-201 provided that: “In the case of any person who, as of October 1, 1996, is serving an active-duty service obligation as a graduate of the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences or is incurring an active-duty service obligation as a student of the University, and who is subsequently relieved of the active-duty service obligation before the completion of the obligation, the alternative obligations authorized by the amendment made by subsection (b) [amending this section] may be implemented by the Secretary of Defense with the agreement of the person.”

§ 2115. Graduates: limitation on number permitted to perform civilian Federal service

The Secretary of Defense may allow not more than 20 percent of the graduates of each class at

the University to perform civilian Federal service for not less than seven years following the completion of their professional education in lieu of active duty in a uniformed service if the needs of the uniformed services do not require that such graduates perform active duty in a uniformed service and as long as the Secretary of Defense does not recall such persons to active duty in the uniformed services. Such persons who execute an agreement in writing to perform such civilian Federal service may be released from active duty following the completion of their professional education. The location and type of their duty shall be determined by the Secretary of Defense after consultation with the heads of Federal agencies concerned.

(Added Pub. L. 92-426, § 2(a), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 716; amended Pub. L. 96-107, title VIII, § 803(c)(1), (2), Nov. 9, 1979, 93 Stat. 812.)

AMENDMENTS

1979—Pub. L. 96-107, § 803(c)(2), substituted “permitted” for “electing” and “service” for “duty” in section catchline.

Pub. L. 96-107, § 803(c)(1), substituted provisions respecting authority of the Secretary of Defense to allow graduates to perform civilian Federal service and the execution of agreements for such service as prerequisites for release from active duty following completion of education, for provisions relating to limitations on the number of graduates electing to perform civilian Federal duty, agreements respecting such service, and release from active duty upon completion of their education.

§ 2116. Military nursing research

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term “military nursing research” means research on the furnishing of care and services by nurses in the armed forces.

(2) The term “TriService Nursing Research Program” means the program of military nursing research authorized under this section.

(b) PROGRAM AUTHORIZED.—The Secretary of Defense may establish at the University a program of military nursing research.

(c) TRISERVICE RESEARCH GROUP.—The TriService Nursing Research Program shall be administered by a TriService Nursing Research Group composed of Army, Navy, and Air Force nurses who are involved in military nursing research and are designated by the Secretary concerned to serve as members of the group.

(d) DUTIES OF GROUP.—The TriService Nursing Research Group shall—

(1) develop for the Department of Defense recommended guidelines for requesting, reviewing, and funding proposed military nursing research projects; and

(2) make available to Army, Navy, and Air Force nurses and Department of Defense officials concerned with military nursing research—

(A) information about nursing research projects that are being developed or carried out in the Army, Navy, and Air Force; and

(B) expertise and information beneficial to the encouragement of meaningful nursing research.

(e) RESEARCH TOPICS.—For purposes of this section, military nursing research includes research on the following issues:

(1) Issues regarding how to improve the results of nursing care and services provided in the armed forces in time of peace.

(2) Issues regarding how to improve the results of nursing care and services provided in the armed forces in time of war.

(3) Issues regarding how to prevent complications associated with battle injuries.

(4) Issues regarding how to prevent complications associated with the transporting of patients in the military medical evacuation system.

(5) Issues regarding how to improve methods of training nursing personnel.

(6) Clinical nursing issues, including such issues as prevention and treatment of child abuse and spouse abuse.

(7) Women's health issues.

(8) Wellness issues.

(9) Preventive medicine issues.

(10) Home care management issues.

(11) Case management issues.

(Added Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title VII, §741(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 384.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 2116, added Pub. L. 92-426, §2(a), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 716, directed Secretary of Defense to report periodically to Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives on feasibility of establishing educational institutions similar or identical to University at any other locations he deemed appropriate, with last such report to be submitted by June 30, 1976, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 98-94, title XII, §1268(12)(A), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 706.

[§ 2117. Repealed. Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, § 525(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2286]

Section, added Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title IX, §955(g)(1), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 295, authorized Secretary of Defense to establish a School of Nursing. See section 2169 of this title.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 2117, added Pub. L. 92-426, §2(a), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 716, authorized appropriations for the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XIV, §1484(b)(2)(A), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1716.

CHAPTER 105—ARMED FORCES HEALTH PROFESSIONS FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

Subchapter	Sec.
I. Health Professions Scholarship and Financial Assistance Program for Active Service	2120
II. Nurse Officer Candidate Accession Program	2130a

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, §1663(c)(7)(A), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3008, redesignated item for subchapter III as item for subchapter II and struck out former item for subchapter II “Health Professions Stipend Program for Reserve Service”.

1989—Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VII, §§707(b), 725(h)(3), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1475, 1480, substituted “and Financial Assistance Program” for “Program” in item for subchapter I and added item for subchapter III.

1987—Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title VII, §711(a)(1), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1108, substituted “FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS” for “SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM” in chapter heading, and added subchapter analysis, consisting of subchapters I and II.

SUBCHAPTER I—HEALTH PROFESSIONS SCHOLARSHIP AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM FOR ACTIVE SERVICE

Sec.	
2120.	Definitions.
2121.	Establishment.
2122.	Eligibility for participation.
2123.	Members of the program: active duty obligation; failure to complete training; release from program.
2124.	Members of the program: numbers appointed.
2125.	Members of the program: exclusion from authorized strengths.
2126.	Members of the program: service credit.
2127.	Scholarships and financial assistance: payments.
2128.	Accession bonus for members of the program.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title VI, §623(b), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 152, added item 2128.

1989—Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VII, §725(d)(3), (h)(2), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1479, 1480, substituted “AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM” for “PROGRAM” in subchapter heading and “Scholarships and financial assistance” for “Contracts for scholarships” in item 2127.

1987—Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title VII, §711(a)(1), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1108, added subchapter heading.

1980—Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §511(66), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2926, substituted in item 2123 “program:” for “program;”, and in items 2124 to 2127 “:” for “;” wherever appearing.

§ 2120. Definitions

In this subchapter:

(1) The term “program” means the Armed Forces Health Professions Scholarship and Financial Assistance program provided for in this subchapter.

(2) The term “member of the program” means a person appointed a commissioned officer in a reserve component of the armed forces who is enrolled in the Armed Forces Health Professions Scholarship and Financial Assistance program.

(3) The term “course of study” means education received at an accredited college, university, or institution in medicine, dentistry, or other health profession, leading, respectively, to a degree related to the health professions as determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(4) The term “specialized training” means advanced training in a health professions specialty received in an accredited program that is beyond the basic education required for appointment as a commissioned officer with a designation as a health professional.

(Added Pub. L. 92-426, §2(a), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 717; amended Pub. L. 98-94, title XII, §1268(13), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 706; Pub. L. 100-26, §7(k)(2), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 284; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title VII, §711(a)(2), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1108; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VII, §725(a), (h)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1478, 1480.)

AMENDMENTS

1989—Pars. (1), (2). Pub. L. 101-189, §725(h)(1), substituted “Scholarship and Financial Assistance program” for “Scholarship program”.

Par. (4). Pub. L. 101-189, §725(a), added par. (4).

1987—Pub. L. 100-180 substituted “subchapter” for “chapter” in introductory text and in par. (1).

Pub. L. 100-26 inserted “The term” after each par. designation and struck out uppercase letter of first word after first quotation marks in each par. and substituted lowercase letter.

1983—Pub. L. 98-94 substituted a colon for a dash after “In this chapter” in text preceding par. (1).

DEMONSTRATION PROJECT ON SERVICE OF RETIRED NURSE CORPS OFFICERS AS FACULTY AT CIVILIAN NURSING SCHOOLS

Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title V, § 597, Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4479, as amended by Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title X, § 1075(e)(8), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4375, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Defense may conduct a demonstration project to encourage retired military nurses to serve as faculty at civilian nursing schools.

“(b) ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS.—

“(1) INDIVIDUAL.—An individual is eligible to participate in the demonstration project if the individual—

“(A) is a retired nurse corps officer of one of the Armed Forces;

“(B) has had at least 26 years of active Federal commissioned service before retiring; and

“(C) possesses a doctoral or master degree in nursing that qualifies the officer to become a full faculty member of an accredited school of nursing.

“(2) INSTITUTION.—An accredited school of nursing is eligible to participate in the demonstration project if the school or its parent institution of higher education—

“(A) is a school of nursing that is accredited to award, at a minimum, a bachelor of science in nursing and provides educational programs leading to such degree;

“(B) has a resident Reserve Officers’ Training Corps unit at the institution of higher education that fulfils the requirements of sections 2101 and 2102 of title 10, United States Code;

“(C) does not prevent Reserve Officers’ Training Corps access or military recruiting on campus, as defined in section 983 of title 10, United States Code;

“(D) provides any retired nurse corps officer participating in the demonstration project a salary and other compensation at the level to which other similarly situated faculty members of the accredited school of nursing are entitled, as determined by the Secretary of Defense; and

“(E) agrees to comply with subsection (d).

“(c) COMPENSATION.—The Secretary of Defense may authorize a Secretary of a military department to authorize qualified institutions of higher education to employ as faculty those eligible individuals (as described in subsection (b)) who are receiving retired pay, whose qualifications are approved by the Secretary and the institution of higher education concerned, and who request such employment, subject to the following:

“(1) A retired nurse corps officer so employed is entitled to receive the officer’s retired pay without reduction by reason of any additional amount paid to the officer by the institution of higher education concerned. In the case of payment of any such additional amount by the institution of higher education concerned, the Secretary of the military department concerned may pay to that institution the amount equal to one-half the amount paid to the retired officer by the institution for any period, up to a maximum of one-half of the difference between the officer’s retired pay for that period and the active duty pay and allowances that the officer would have received for that period if on active duty. Payments by the Secretary concerned under this paragraph shall be made from funds specifically appropriated for that purpose.

“(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of law contained in title 10, title 32, or title 37, United

States Code, such a retired nurse corps officer is not, while so employed, considered to be on active duty or inactive duty training for any purpose.

“(d) SCHOLARSHIPS FOR NURSE OFFICER CANDIDATES.—For purposes of the eligibility of an institution under subsection (b)(2)(E), the following requirements apply:

“(1) Each accredited school of nursing at which a retired nurse corps officer serves on the faculty under this section shall provide full academic scholarships to individuals undertaking an educational program at such school leading to a bachelor of science in nursing degree who agree, upon completion of such program, to accept a commission as an officer in the nurse corps of one of the Armed Forces.

“(2) The total number of scholarships provided by an accredited school of nursing under paragraph (1) for each officer serving on the faculty of that school under this section shall be such number as the Secretary of Defense shall specify for purposes of this section.

“(3) Each accredited school of nursing shall pay to the Department of Defense an amount equal to the value of the scholarship for every nurse officer candidate who fails to be accessed as a nurse corps officer into one of the Armed Forces within one year of receiving a bachelor of science degree in nursing from that school.

“(4) The Secretary concerned is authorized to discontinue the demonstration project authorized in this section at any institution of higher education that fails to fulfill the requirements of paragraph (3).

“(e) REPORT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 24 months after the commencement of any demonstration project under this section, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional defense committees [Committees on Armed Services and Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives] a report on the demonstration project. The report shall include a description of the project and a description of plans for the continuation of the project, if any.

“(2) ELEMENTS.—The report shall also include, at a minimum, the following:

“(A) The current number of retired nurse corps officers who have at least 26 years of active Federal commissioned service who would be eligible to participate in the program.

“(B) The number of retired nurse corps officers participating in the demonstration project.

“(C) The number of accredited schools of nursing participating in the demonstration project.

“(D) The number of nurse officer candidates who have accessed into the military as commissioned nurse corps officers.

“(E) The number of scholarships awarded to nurse officer candidates.

“(F) The number of nurse officer candidates who have failed to access into the military, if any.

“(G) The amount paid to the Department of Defense in the event any nurse officer candidates awarded scholarships by the accredited school of nursing fail to access into the military as commissioned nurse corps officers.

“(H) The funds expended in the operation of the demonstration project.

“(I) The recommendation of the Secretary of Defense as to whether the demonstration project should be extended.

“(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the terms ‘school of nursing’ and ‘accredited’ have the meanings given those terms in section 801 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 296).

“(g) SUNSET.—The authority in this section shall expire on June 30, 2014.”

§ 2121. Establishment

(a)(1) For the purpose of obtaining adequate numbers of commissioned officers on active duty who are qualified (A) in the various health pro-

fessions or (B) as a health professional with specific skills to assist in providing mental health care to members of the armed forces, the Secretary of each military department, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, may establish and maintain a health professions scholarship and financial assistance program for his department.

(2) Under the program of a military department, the Secretary of that military department shall allocate a portion of the total number of scholarships to members of the program described in paragraph (1)(B) for the purpose of assisting such members to pursue a degree at the masters and doctoral level in any of the following disciplines:

(A) Social work.

(B) Clinical psychology.

(C) Psychiatry.

(D) Other disciplines that contribute to mental health care programs in that military department.

(b) The program shall consist of courses of study and specialized training in designated health professions, with obligatory periods of military training.

(c)(1) Persons participating in the program shall be commissioned officers in reserve components of the armed forces. Members pursuing a course of study shall serve on active duty in pay grade O-1 with full pay and allowances of that grade for a period of 45 days during each year of participation in the program. Members pursuing specialized training shall serve on active duty in a pay grade commensurate with their educational level, as determined by appointment under section 12207 of this title, with full pay and allowances of that grade for a period of 14 days during each year of participation in the program. They shall be detailed as students at accredited civilian institutions, located in the United States or Puerto Rico, for the purpose of acquiring knowledge or training in a designated health profession. In addition, members of the program shall, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, receive military and professional training and instruction.

(2) If a member of the uniformed services selected to participate in the program as a medical student has prior active service in a pay grade and with years of service credited for pay that would entitle the member, if the member remained in the former grade, to a rate of basic pay in excess of the rate of basic pay for regular officers in the grade of second lieutenant or ensign, the member shall be paid basic pay based on the former grade and years of service credited for pay. The amount of such basic pay for the member shall be increased on January 1 of each year by the percentage by which basic pay is increased on average on that date for that year, and the member shall continue to receive basic pay based on the former grade and years of service until the date, whether occurring before or after the conclusion of such participation, on which the basic pay for the member in the member's actual grade and years of service credited for pay exceeds the amount of basic pay to which the member is entitled based on the member's former grade and years of service.

(d) Except when serving on active duty pursuant to subsection (c), a member of the program

shall be entitled to a stipend at a monthly rate established by the Secretary of Defense, but not to exceed a total of \$30,000 per year. The maximum annual amount of the stipend shall be increased annually by the Secretary of Defense effective on July 1 of each year by an amount (rounded to the next highest multiple of \$1) equal to—

(1) the amount of such stipend (as previously adjusted (if at all)), multiplied by

(2) the overall percentage of the adjustment (if such adjustment is an increase) in the rates of basic pay for members of the uniformed services made effective for the fiscal year in which the school year ends.

(Added Pub. L. 92-426, §2(a), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 717; amended Pub. L. 96-107, title VIII, §804(a), Nov. 9, 1979, 93 Stat. 812; Pub. L. 98-94, title IX, §935(a), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 652; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VII, §725(b), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1479; Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XIV, §1484(k)(7), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1719; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, §1501(c)(22), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 499; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, §538(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2209; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title V, §524(b), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 103; Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, §524(a), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2285.)

AMENDMENTS

2009—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 111-84 designated existing provisions as par. (1), substituted “(A) in the various health professions or (B) as a health professional with specific skills to assist in providing mental health care to members of the armed forces” for “in the various health professions”, and added par. (2).

2008—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 110-181 designated existing provisions as par. (1) and added par. (2).

2006—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 109-364, in introductory provisions, substituted “at a monthly rate established by the Secretary of Defense, but not to exceed a total of \$30,000 per year” for “at the rate of \$579 per month” and “The maximum annual amount of the stipend” for “That rate”.

1996—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 104-106 substituted “section 12207” for “section 3353, 5600, or 8353”.

1990—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 101-510 substituted “section” for “sections” in third sentence.

1989—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 101-189, §725(b)(1), substituted “scholarship and financial assistance program” for “scholarship program”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 101-189, §725(b)(2), substituted “study and specialized training” for “study”.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 101-189, §725(b)(3), substituted “pursuing a course of study” for “of the program” and inserted after second sentence “Members pursuing specialized training shall serve on active duty in a pay grade commensurate with their educational level, as determined by appointment under sections 3353, 5600, or 8353 of this title, with full pay and allowances of that grade for a period of 14 days during each year of participation in the program.”

1983—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 98-94 amended subsec. (d) generally, substituting “a stipend at the rate of \$579 per month” for “a stipend at the rate in effect under paragraph (1)(B) of section 751(g) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 294t(g)) for students in the National Health Service Corps Scholarship program” and inserting provision relating to an annual increase in the rate by the Secretary of Defense effective on July 1 of each year.

1979—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 96-107 substituted provisions relating to entitlement to a stipend at the rate in effect for students in the National Health Services Corps Scholarship program, for provisions authorizing a stipend at the rate of \$400 per month.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, § 538(d), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2210, provided that:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 2127 of this title] shall take effect on October 1, 2006.

“(2) PROHIBITION ON ADJUSTMENTS.—The adjustments required by the second sentence of subsection (d) of section 2121 of title 10, United States Code, and the second sentence of subsection (e) of section 2127 of such title to be made in 2007 shall not be made.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Section 1501(c)(22) of Pub. L. 104-106 provided that the amendment made by that section is effective on the effective date specified in section 1691(b)(1) of Pub. L. 103-337, set out as a note under section 10001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1983 AMENDMENT

Section 935(b) of Pub. L. 98-94 provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 1983.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1979 AMENDMENT

Section 804(c) of Pub. L. 96-107 provided that: “The amendments made by this section [amending this section and section 313 of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services] shall take effect on October 1, 1979.”

MEMBERS OF RESERVE COMPONENTS; SPECIALIZED TRAINING ASSISTANCE IN THE HEALTH PROFESSIONS

Pub. L. 99-145, title VI, § 672(a)-(h), (j), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 663, 664, effective Oct. 1, 1985, related to establishment and maintenance of program to provide financial assistance to persons engaged in specialized training in health professions who agree to incur Selective Reserve obligation of 3 years for each year for which financial assistance is provided, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title VII, § 711(c)(1), (e)(1), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1111, effective Dec. 4, 1987, subject to a savings provision, see below.

Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title VII, § 711(c)(2), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1111, provided that: “The repeal of section 672 of the Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1986 [section 672 of Pub. L. 99-145, see above], by paragraph (1) does not affect an agreement entered into under that section before such repeal, and the provisions of such section as in effect before such repeal shall continue to apply with respect to such agreement.”

§ 2122. Eligibility for participation

(a) To be eligible for participation as a member of the program, a person must be a citizen of the United States and must—

(1) be accepted for admission to, or enrolled in, an institution in a course of study or selected to receive specialized training;

(2) sign an agreement that unless sooner separated he will—

(A) complete the educational phase of the program;

(B) accept an appropriate reappointment or designation within his military service, if tendered, based upon his health profession, following satisfactory completion of the program;

(C) participate in the intern program of his service if selected for such participation;

(D) participate in the residency program of his service, if selected, or be released from active duty for the period required to undergo civilian residency if selected for such training; and

(E) because of his sincere motivation and dedication to a career in the uniformed services, participate in military training while he is in the program, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense; and

(3) meet the requirements for appointment as a commissioned officer.

(b) The Secretary of Defense may require, as part of the agreement under subsection (a)(2), that a person must agree to accept, if offered, residency training in a health profession skill which has been designated by the Secretary as a critically needed wartime skill.

(Added Pub. L. 92-426, § 2(a), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 717; amended Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title VII, § 712(a), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1112; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VII, § 725(c), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1479.)

AMENDMENTS

1989—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 101-189 substituted “study or selected to receive specialized training” for “study, as that term is defined in section 2120(3) of this title”.

1987—Pub. L. 100-180 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a) and added subsec. (b).

§ 2123. Members of the program: active duty obligation; failure to complete training; release from program

(a) A member of the program incurs an active duty obligation. The amount of his obligation shall be determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, but those regulations may not provide for a period of obligation of less than one year for each year of participation in the program.

(b) A period of time spent in military intern or residency training shall not be creditable in satisfying an active duty obligation imposed by this section.

(c) A member of the program who, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, is dropped from the program for deficiency in conduct or studies, or for other reasons, may be required to perform active duty in an appropriate military capacity in accordance with the active duty obligation imposed by this section.

(d) The Secretary of a military department, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, may relieve a member of the program who is dropped from the program from an active duty obligation imposed by this section, but such relief shall not relieve him from any military obligation imposed by any other law.

(e)(1) A member of the program who is relieved of the member's active duty obligation under this subchapter before the completion of that active duty obligation may be given, with or without the consent of the member, any of the following alternative obligations, as determined by the Secretary of the military department concerned:

(A) A service obligation in another armed force for a period of time not less than the member's remaining active duty service obligation.

(B) A service obligation in a component of the Selected Reserve for a period not less than twice as long as the member's remaining active duty service obligation.

(C) Repayment to the Secretary of Defense of a percentage of the total cost incurred by the Secretary under this subchapter on behalf of the member pursuant to the repayment provisions of section 303a(e) of title 37.

(2) In addition to the alternative obligations specified in paragraph (1), if the member is relieved of an active duty obligation by reason of the separation of the member because of a physical disability, the Secretary of the military department concerned may give the member a service obligation as a civilian employee employed as a health care professional in a facility of the uniformed services for a period of time equal to the member's remaining active duty service obligation.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations describing the manner in which an alternative obligation may be given under this subsection.

(Added Pub. L. 92-426, §2(a), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 718; amended Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §511(67), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2926; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title VII, §711(a)(2), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1108; Pub. L. 101-597, title IV, §401(b), Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 3035; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title VII, §741(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2599; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title VI, §687(c)(5), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3334.)

AMENDMENTS

2006—Subsec. (e)(1)(C). Pub. L. 109-163 substituted “pursuant to the repayment provisions of section 303a(e) of title 37.” for “equal to the percentage of the member's total active duty service obligation being relieved, plus interest.”

1996—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 104-201 amended subsec. (e) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (e) read as follows: “Any member of the program relieved of his active duty obligation under this subchapter before the completion of such obligation may, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, be assigned to a health professional shortage area designated by the Secretary of Health and Human Services for a period equal to the period of obligation from which he was relieved.”

1990—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 101-597 substituted “a health professional shortage area” for “an area of health manpower shortage”.

1987—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 100-180 substituted “subchapter” for “chapter”.

1980—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 96-513 substituted “Secretary of Health and Human Services” for “Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 104-201 applicable with respect to individuals who first become members of Armed Forces Health Professions Scholarship and Financial Assistance program or students of Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences on or after Oct. 1, 1996, see section 741(c) of Pub. L. 104-201, set out as a note under section 2114 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701(b)(3) of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

SAVINGS PROVISION

For savings provision relating to payment or repayment of any bonus, incentive pay, special pay, or similar pay obligated to be paid before Apr. 1, 2006, under a provision of this section amended by section 687(c) of

Pub. L. 109-163, see section 687(f) of Pub. L. 109-163, set out as a note under section 510 of this title.

TRANSITION PROVISIONS

Section 741(d)(1) of Pub. L. 104-201 provided that: “In the case of any member of the Armed Forces Health Professions Scholarship and Financial Assistance program who, as of October 1, 1996, is serving an active duty obligation under the program or is incurring an active duty obligation as a participant in the program, and who is subsequently relieved of the active duty obligation before the completion of the obligation, the alternative obligations authorized by the amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] may be used by the Secretary of the military department concerned with the agreement of the member.”

§ 2124. Members of the program: numbers appointed

(a) **AUTHORIZED NUMBER OF MEMBERS OF THE PROGRAM.**—The number of persons who may be designated as members of the program for training in each health profession shall be as prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, except that the total number of persons so designated may not, at any time, exceed 6,300.

(b) **MENTAL HEALTH PROFESSIONALS.**—Of the number of persons designated as members of the program at any time, 300 may be members of the program described in section 2121(a)(1)(B) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 92-426, §2(a), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 718; amended Pub. L. 99-145, title VI, §672(i), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 664; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title VII, §§711(a)(2), 712(b)(1), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1108, 1112; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VII, §725(g), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1480; Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title VII, §717, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1404; Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, §524(b), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2285.)

AMENDMENTS

2009—Pub. L. 111-84 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), inserted heading, substituted “6,300” for “6,000”, and added subsec. (b).

1991—Pub. L. 102-190 substituted “except that the total number of persons so designated may not, at any time, exceed 6,000.” for “except that—

“(1) the total number of persons so designated in all of the programs authorized by this subchapter shall not, at any time, exceed 6,000; and

“(2) after September 30, 1991, of the total number of persons so designated, at least 2,500 shall be persons—

“(A) who are in the final two years of their course of study; and

“(B) who have agreed to accept, if offered, residency training in a health profession skill which has been designated by the Secretary as a critically needed wartime skill.”

1989—Par. (2). Pub. L. 101-189 inserted “after September 30, 1991,” after “(2)”.

1987—Pub. L. 100-180, §712(b)(1), substituted “except that—” and pars. (1) and (2) for “except that the total number of persons so designated in all of the programs authorized by this subchapter shall not, at any time, exceed 6,000.”

Pub. L. 100-180, §711(a)(2), substituted “subchapter” for “chapter”.

1985—Pub. L. 99-145 substituted “6,000” for “5,000”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1987 AMENDMENT

Section 712(b)(2) provided that: “The amendment made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 1989.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1985 AMENDMENT

Section 672(j) of Pub. L. 99-145, which provided that amendment made by that section was to take effect on

Oct. 1, 1985, was repealed by Pub. L. 100-180, § 711(c)(1), (e)(1), eff. Dec. 4, 1987.

REPEALS

The directory language of, but not the amendment made by, Pub. L. 99-145, title VI, § 672(i), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 664, cited as a credit to this section, was repealed by Pub. L. 100-180, § 711(c)(1), (e)(1), eff. Dec. 4, 1987.

§ 2125. Members of the program: exclusion from authorized strengths

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, members of the program shall not be counted against any prescribed military strengths.

(Added Pub. L. 92-426, § 2(a), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 718.)

§ 2126. Members of the program: service credit

(a) SERVICE NOT CREDITABLE.—Except as provided in subsection (b), service performed while a member of the program shall not be counted—

(1) in determining eligibility for retirement other than by reason of a physical disability incurred while on active duty as a member of the program; or

(2) in computing years of service creditable under section 205 of title 37.

(b) SERVICE CREDITABLE FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES.—(1) The Secretary concerned may authorize service performed by a member of the program in pursuit of a course of study under this subchapter to be counted in accordance with this subsection if the member—

(A) completes the course of study;

(B) completes the active duty obligation imposed under section 2123(a) of this title; and

(C) possesses a specialty designated by the Secretary concerned as critically needed in wartime.

(2) Service credited under paragraph (1) counts only for the award of retirement points for computation of years of service under section 12732 of this title and for computation of retired pay under section 12733 of this title.

(3) The number of points credited to a member under paragraph (1) for a year of participation in a course of study is 50. The points shall be credited to the member for one of the years of that participation at the end of each year after the completion of the course of study that the member serves in the Selected Reserve and is credited under section 12732(a)(2) of this title with at least 50 points. The points credited for the participation shall be recorded in the member's records as having been earned in the year of the participation in the course of study.

(4) Service may not be counted under paragraph (1) for more than four years of participation in a course of study as a member of the program.

(5) A member of the Selected Reserve may be considered to be in an active status while pursuing a course of study under this subchapter only for purposes of sections 12732(a) and 12733(3) of this title.

(6) A member is not entitled to any retroactive award of, or increase in, pay or allowances under title 37 by reason of an award of service credit under paragraph (1).

(Added Pub. L. 92-426, § 2(a), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 718; amended Pub. L. 96-513, title V,

§ 501(22), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2908; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title V, § 543(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2521; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, § 544, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 608.)

AMENDMENTS

1999—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 106-65, § 544(1), added par. (2) and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: “Service credited under paragraph (1) counts only for the following purposes:

“(A) Award of retirement points for computation of years of service under section 12732 of this title and for computation of retired pay under section 12733 of this title.

“(B) Computation of years of service creditable under section 205 of title 37.”

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 106-65, § 544(1), added par. (3) and struck out former par. (3) which read as follows: “For purposes of paragraph (2)(A), a member may be credited in accordance with paragraph (1) with not more than 50 points for each year of participation in a course of study that the member satisfactorily completes as a member of the program.”

Subsec. (b)(5), (6). Pub. L. 106-65, § 544(2), (3), added par. (5) and redesignated former par. (5) as (6).

1996—Pub. L. 104-201 designated existing provisions as subsec. (a), inserted heading, substituted “Except as provided in subsection (b), service performed” for “Service performed”, and added subsec. (b).

1980—Cl. (2). Pub. L. 96-513 struck out “, other than subsection (a)(7) and (8),” after “section 205”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Sept. 15, 1981, see section 701 of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

§ 2127. Scholarships and financial assistance: payments

(a) The Secretary of Defense may provide for the payment of all educational expenses incurred by a member of the program, including tuition, fees, books, and laboratory expenses. Such payments, however, shall be limited to those educational expenses normally incurred by students at the institution and in the health profession concerned who are not members of the program.

(b) The Secretary of Defense may contract with an accredited civilian educational institution for the payment of tuition and other educational expenses of members of the program authorized by this subchapter. Payment to such institutions may be made without regard to subsections (a) and (b) of section 3324 of title 31.

(c) Payments made under subsection (b) shall not cover any expenses other than those covered by subsection (a).

(d) When the Secretary of Defense determines, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Health and Human Services, that an accredited civilian educational institution has increased its total enrollment for the sole purpose of accepting members of the program covered by this subchapter, he may provide under a contract with such an institution for additional payments to cover the portion of the increased costs of the additional enrollment which are not covered by the institution's normal tuition and fees.

(e) A person participating as a member of the program in specialized training shall be paid an annual grant in an amount not to exceed \$45,000 in addition to the stipend under section 2121(d) of this title. The maximum amount of the grant

shall be increased annually by the Secretary of Defense, effective July 1 of each year, in the same manner as provided for stipends.

(Added Pub. L. 92-426, §2(a), Sept. 21, 1972, 86 Stat. 718; amended Pub. L. 96-513, title V, §511(67), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2926; Pub. L. 97-258, §3(b)(3), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1063; Pub. L. 98-525, title XIV, §1405(56)(A), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2626; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title VII, §711(a)(2), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1108; Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VII, §725(d)(1), (2), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1479; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, §538(b), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2209; Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title X, §1073(a)(19), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2473.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 2128 to 2130 were renumbered sections 16201 to 16203 of this title, respectively.

AMENDMENTS

2009—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 111-84 struck out “of” after “an annual grant”.

2006—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 109-364 substituted “in an amount not to exceed \$45,000” for “\$15,000” and “The maximum amount” for “The amount”.

1989—Pub. L. 101-189, §725(d)(2), substituted “Scholarships and financial assistance” for “Contracts for scholarships” in section catchline.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 101-189, §725(d)(1), added subsec. (e).

1987—Subsecs. (b), (d). Pub. L. 100-180 substituted “subchapter” for “chapter”.

1984—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 98-525 substituted “subsections (a) and (b) of section 3324” for “section 3324(a) and (b)”.

1982—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 97-258 substituted “section 3324(a) and (b) of title 31” for “section 3648 of the Revised Statutes (31 U.S.C. 529)”.

1980—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 96-513 substituted “Secretary of Health and Human Services” for “Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 109-364 effective Oct. 1, 2006, except that adjustments required by the second sentence of subsec. (e) of this section to be made in 2007 shall not be made, see section 538(d) of Pub. L. 109-364, set out as a note under section 2121 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1980 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 96-513 effective Dec. 12, 1980, see section 701(b)(3) of Pub. L. 96-513, set out as a note under section 101 of this title.

REPORTS ON IMPLEMENTATION AND ON SUCCESS OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

Section 725(e) of Pub. L. 101-189 directed Secretary of Defense, not later than Mar. 1, 1990, to submit to Congress a report describing the manner in which the new authority provided by such section 725 (amending 10 U.S.C. 2120 to 2122, 2124, and 2127) was implemented.

Section 725(f) of Pub. L. 101-189 directed Secretary of Defense, not later than Mar. 1, 1991, to submit to Congress a report evaluating the success of the financial assistance program established by such section 725 and describing the number of participants in the program receiving specialized training payments under 10 U.S.C. 2127(e) and the projected number of officers to be gained, by specialty, as a result of the program for each military department.

§ 2128. Accession bonus for members of the program

(a) AVAILABILITY OF BONUS.—The Secretary of Defense may offer a person who enters into an

agreement under section 2122(a)(2) of this title an accession bonus of not more than \$20,000 as part of the agreement.

(b) RELATION TO OTHER PAYMENTS.—An accession bonus paid a person under this section is in addition to any other amounts payable to the person under this subchapter.

(c) REPAYMENT.—A person who receives an accession bonus under this section, but fails to comply with the agreement under section 2122(a)(2) of this title or to commence or complete the active duty obligation imposed by section 2123 of this title, shall be subject to the repayment provisions of section 303a(e) of title 37.

(Added Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title VI, §623(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 152.)

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title VI, §623(c), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 152, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [enacting this section] shall apply with respect to agreements entered into under section 2122(a)(2) of title 10, United States Code, on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Jan. 28, 2008].”

SUBCHAPTER II—NURSE OFFICER CANDIDATE ACCESSION PROGRAM

Sec.

2130a. Financial assistance: nurse officer candidates.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior subchapter II heading and analysis consisting of items 2128 to 2130 was repealed and sections 2128 to 2130 of this title were renumbered sections 16201 to 16203 of this title, respectively, by Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, §1663(c)(2)-(4)(A), (7)(B), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3007, 3008.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, §1663(c)(7)(C), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3008, redesignated subchapter III of this chapter as this subchapter.

1991—Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VII, §707(a), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1474, added subchapter heading and item 2130a.

§ 2130a. Financial assistance: nurse officer candidates

(a) BONUS AUTHORIZED.—(1) A person described in subsection (b) who, during the period beginning on November 29, 1989, and ending on December 31, 2012, executes a written agreement in accordance with subsection (c) to accept an appointment as a nurse officer may, upon the acceptance of the agreement by the Secretary concerned, be paid an accession bonus of not more than \$20,000. The bonus shall be paid in periodic installments, as determined by the Secretary concerned at the time the agreement is accepted, except that the first installment may not exceed \$10,000.

(2) In addition to the accession bonus payable under paragraph (1), a person selected under such paragraph shall be entitled to a monthly stipend in an amount not to exceed the stipend rate in effect under section 2121(d) of this title for each month the individual is enrolled as a full-time student in an accredited baccalaureate degree program in nursing at a civilian educational institution by the Secretary selecting the person. The continuation bonus may be paid for not more than 24 months.

(b) **ELIGIBLE STUDENTS.**—A person eligible to enter into an agreement under subsection (a) is a person who—

(1) is enrolled as a full-time student in an accredited baccalaureate degree program in nursing at a civilian educational institution that does not have a Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps program established under section 2102 of this title by the Secretary selecting the person or that has a Senior Reserve Officers' Training Corps program for which the student is ineligible;

(2) has completed the second year of an accredited baccalaureate degree program in nursing and has more than 6 months of academic work remaining before graduation; and

(3) meets the qualifications for appointment as an officer of a reserve component of the Army, Navy, or Air Force as set forth in section 12201 of this title or, in the case of the Public Health Service, section 207 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 209) and the regulations of the Secretary concerned.

(c) **REQUIRED AGREEMENT.**—The agreement referred to in subsection (a) shall provide that the person executing the agreement agrees to the following:

(1) That the person will complete the nursing degree program described in subsection (b)(1).

(2) That, upon acceptance of the agreement by the Secretary concerned, the person will enlist in a reserve component of an armed force.

(3) That the person will accept an appointment as an officer in the Nurse Corps of the Army or the Navy or as an officer designated as a nurse officer in the Air Force or commissioned corps of the Public Health Service, as the case may be, upon graduation from the nursing degree program.

(4) That the person will serve on active duty as such an officer—

(A) for a period of 4 years in the case of a person whose agreement was accepted by the Secretary concerned during that person's fourth year of the nursing degree program; or

(B) for a period of 5 years in the case of a person whose agreement was accepted by the Secretary concerned during that person's third year of the nursing degree program.

(d) **REPAYMENT.**—A person who does not complete a nursing degree program in which the person is enrolled in accordance with the agreement entered into under subsection (a), or having completed the nursing degree program, does not become an officer in the Nurse Corps of the Army or the Navy or an officer designated as a nurse officer of the Air Force or commissioned corps of the Public Health Service or does not complete the period of obligated active service required under the agreement, shall be subject to the repayment provisions of section 303a(e) of title 37.

(e) **REGULATIONS.**—The Secretaries concerned shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section.

(Added Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VII, §707(a), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1474; amended Pub. L.

101-510, div. A, title VI, §613(c), title XIV, §1484(d)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1577, 1716; Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title VI, §612(c)(1), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1376; Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title VI, §612(h), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2421; Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title VI, §611(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1679; Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title VI, §612(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2783; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title VI, §612(a), title XV, §1501(c)(23), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 359, 499; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title VI, §612(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2543; Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title VI, §612(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1786; Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title VI, §612(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2039; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title VI, §612(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 650; Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title VI, §622(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-151; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, §538, title VI, §612(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1107, 1135; Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title VI, §§612(a), 615(h), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2567, 2569; Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title VI, §612(a), Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1501; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title VI, §612(a), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1947; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title VI, §§622(a), 687(c)(6), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3294, 3334; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title VI, §612(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2248; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title VI, §612(a), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 148; Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title VI, §§612(a), 616(a), (b), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4484, 4486; Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title VI, §612(a)(1), title X, §1073(c)(3), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2353, 2474; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title VI, §612(a)(1), title X, §1075(b)(28), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4236, 4370; Pub. L. 112-81, div. A, title VI, §612(a)(1), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1449.)

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 112-81 substituted “December 31, 2012” for “December 31, 2011”.

Pub. L. 111-383, §612(a)(1), substituted “December 31, 2011” for “December 31, 2010”.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 111-383, §1075(b)(28), substituted “Training Corps program” for “Training Program” in two places.

2009—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 111-84, §612(a)(1), substituted “December 31, 2010” for “December 31, 2009”.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 111-84, §1073(c)(3), made technical amendment to directory language of Pub. L. 110-417, §616(b). See 2008 Amendment note below.

2008—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 110-417, §616(a), substituted “\$20,000” for “\$10,000” and “\$10,000” for “\$5,000”.

Pub. L. 110-417, §612(a), substituted “December 31, 2009” for “December 31, 2008”.

Pub. L. 110-181 substituted “December 31, 2008” for “December 31, 2007”.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 110-417, §616(b), as amended by Pub. L. 111-84, §1073(c)(3), substituted “in an amount not to exceed the stipend rate in effect under section 2121(d) of this title” for “of not more than \$1,000”.

2006—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 109-364 substituted “December 31, 2007” for “December 31, 2006”.

Pub. L. 109-163, §622(a), substituted “December 31, 2006” for “December 31, 2005”.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 109-163, §687(c)(6), amended heading and text of subsec. (d) generally. Prior to amendment, text related to persons required to refund accession bonuses or stipends in par. (1), treatment of a reimbursement obligation as a debt owed to the United States in par. (2), and the effect of a discharge in bankruptcy in par. (3).

2004—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 108-375 substituted “December 31, 2005” for “December 31, 2004”.

2003—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 108-136 substituted “December 31, 2004” for “December 31, 2003”.

2002—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 107-314 substituted “December 31, 2003” for “December 31, 2002” and “\$10,000” for “\$5,000” in first sentence and “\$5,000” for “\$2,500” in second sentence.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 107-314, § 615(h)(2), substituted “\$1,000” for “\$500”.

2001—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 107-107, § 612(a), substituted “December 31, 2002” for “December 31, 2001”.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 107-107, § 538(1), struck out “that does not have a Senior Reserve Officers’ Training Program established under section 2102 of this title” after “civilian educational institution”.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 107-107, § 538(2), inserted “or that has a Senior Reserve Officers’ Training Program for which the student is ineligible” before semicolon at end.

2000—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 106-398 substituted “December 31, 2001” for “December 31, 2000”.

1999—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 106-65 substituted “December 31, 2000” for “December 31, 1999”.

1998—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 105-261 substituted “December 31, 1999” for “September 30, 1999”.

1997—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 105-85 substituted “September 30, 1999” for “September 30, 1998”.

1996—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 104-201 substituted “September 30, 1998” for “September 30, 1997”.

Pub. L. 104-106, § 612(a), substituted “September 30, 1997” for “September 30, 1996”.

Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 104-106, § 1501(c)(23), substituted “section 12201” for “section 591”.

1994—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103-337 substituted “September 30, 1996” for “September 30, 1995”.

1993—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 103-160 substituted “September 30, 1995” for “September 30, 1993”.

1992—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 102-484 substituted “September 30, 1993” for “September 30, 1992”.

1991—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 102-190 made amendment identical to that made by Pub. L. 101-510, § 613(c)(1). See 1990 Amendment note below.

1990—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 101-510, § 1484(d)(1)(A), substituted “November 29, 1989,” for “the date of the enactment of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991”.

Pub. L. 101-510, § 613(c)(1), substituted “September 30, 1992,” for “September 30, 1991”.

Subsecs. (a)(2), (b)(1). Pub. L. 101-510, § 613(c)(2), inserted “by the Secretary selecting the person” after “section 2102 of this title”.

Subsec. (d)(3). Pub. L. 101-510, § 1484(d)(1)(B), substituted “November 29, 1989” for “the date of the enactment of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2009 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title X, § 1073(c), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2474, provided that the amendment made by section 1073(c)(3) is effective as of Oct. 14, 2008, and as if included in Pub. L. 110-417 as enacted.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1996 AMENDMENT

Section 1501(c) of Pub. L. 104-106 provided that the amendment made by that section is effective as of Dec. 1, 1994, and as if included as an amendment made by the Reserve Officer Personnel Management Act, title XVI of Pub. L. 103-337, as originally enacted.

SAVINGS PROVISION

For savings provision relating to payment or repayment of any bonus, incentive pay, special pay, or similar pay obligated to be paid before Apr. 1, 2006, under a provision of this section amended by section 687(c) of Pub. L. 109-163, see section 687(f) of Pub. L. 109-163, set out as a note under section 510 of this title.

CORRECTION OF LAPSED AUTHORITIES FOR PAYMENT OF BONUSES, SPECIAL PAYS, AND SIMILAR BENEFITS FOR MEMBERS OF THE UNIFORMED SERVICES

Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title VI, § 610, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 147, provided that:

“(a) RETROACTIVE EFFECTIVE DATE FOR PAYMENT AUTHORITIES.—The amendments made by sections 611, 612, 613, and 614 [amending this section and section 16302 of this title and sections 301b, 302d, 302e, 302g, 302h, 302j to 302l, 308, 308b, 308c, 308d, 308g to 308i, 309, 312, 312b, 312c, 323, 324, 326, 330, and 402 of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services] shall take effect as of December 31, 2007.

“(b) RATIFICATION OF EXISTING CONTINGENT AGREEMENTS.—In the case of a provision of title 10 or 37, United States Code, amended by section 611, 612, 613, or 614 under which an individual must enter into an agreement with the Secretary concerned for receipt of a bonus, special pay, or similar benefit, the Secretary concerned may treat any agreement entered into under such a provision during the period beginning on January 1, 2008, and ending on the date of the enactment of this Act [Jan. 28, 2008] as having taken effect as of the date on which the agreement was signed by the individual.

“(c) TEMPORARY ADDITIONAL AGREEMENT AUTHORITY.—

“(1) AUTHORITY.—In the case of a provision of title 10 or 37, United States Code, amended by section 611, 612, 613, or 614 under which an individual must enter into an agreement with the Secretary concerned for receipt of a bonus, special pay, or similar benefit, the Secretary concerned, during the 120-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act [Jan. 28, 2008], may treat any agreement entered into under such a provision by an individual described in paragraph (2) as having been signed by the individual during the period beginning on January 1, 2008, and ending on the date of the enactment of this Act.

“(2) COVERED INDIVIDUALS.—An individual referred to in paragraph (1) is an individual who would have met all of the qualifications for a bonus, special pay, or similar benefit under a provision of title 10 or 37, United States Code, amended by section 611, 612, 613, or 614 at any time during the period beginning on January 1, 2008, and ending on the date of the enactment of this Act, but for the fact that the statutory authority for the bonus, special pay, or similar benefit lapsed on December 31, 2007.

“(d) TAX TREATMENT.—The payment of a bonus, special pay, or similar benefit under a provision of title 10 or 37, United States Code, amended by section 611, 612, 613, or 614 to an individual who would have been entitled to the tax treatment accorded by section 112 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 [26 U.S.C. 112] on the date on which the member would have otherwise earned the bonus, special pay, or similar benefit, but for the fact that the statutory authority for the bonus, special pay, or similar benefit lapsed on December 31, 2007, shall be treated as covered by such section 112.

“(e) RETROACTIVE IMPLEMENTATION OF ARMY REFERRAL BONUS.—The Secretary of the Army may pay a bonus under section 3252 of title 10, United States Code, as added by section 671(a)(1), to an individual referred to in subsection (a)(2) of such section 3252 who made a referral, as described in subsection (b) of such section 3252, to an Army recruiter during the period beginning on January 1, 2008, and ending on the date of the enactment of this Act [Jan. 28, 2008].

“(f) SECRETARY CONCERNED DEFINED.—In this section, the term ‘Secretary concerned’ has the meaning given that term in section 101(5) of title 37, United States Code.”

APPLICATION OF INCREASE

In case of amendment by section 615(h) of Pub. L. 107-314 to increase maximum amount of special pay or bonus that may be paid during any 12-month period, amended limitation is applicable to 12-month periods beginning after Sept. 30, 2002, see section 615(i) of Pub. L. 107-314, set out as a note under section 301d of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services.

COVERAGE OF PERIOD OF LAPSED AUTHORITY

Section 611(d) of Pub. L. 103-160 provided that:

“(1) In the case of a person described in paragraph (2) who executes an agreement described in paragraph (3) during the 90-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 30, 1993], the Secretary concerned may treat the agreement for purposes of the accession bonus, monthly stipend, or special pay authorized under the agreement as having been executed and accepted on the first date on which the person would have qualified for such an agreement had the amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 302d and 302e of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services] taken effect on October 1, 1993.

“(2) A person referred to in paragraph (1) is a person described in section 2130a(b) of title 10, United States Code, or section 302d(a)(1) or 302e(b) of title 37, United States Code, who, during the period beginning on October 1, 1993, and ending on the date of the enactment of this Act, would have qualified for an agreement described in paragraph (3) had the amendments made by this section taken effect on October 1, 1993.

“(3) An agreement referred to in this subsection is an agreement with the Secretary concerned that is a condition for the payment of an accession bonus and monthly stipend under section 2130a of title 10, United States Code, an accession bonus under section 302d of title 37, United States Code, or incentive special pay under section 302e of title 37, United States Code.

“(4) For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘Secretary concerned’ has the meaning given that term in section 101(5) of title 37, United States Code.”

[For provisions relating to coverage of period of lapsed authority from Oct. 1, 1992, to Oct. 23, 1992, for payment of bonuses or other special pay under this section, see section 612(j)(2) of Pub. L. 102-484, set out as a note under section 301b of Title 37, Pay and Allowances of the Uniformed Services.]

ACCESSION BONUSES FOR CANDIDATES EXECUTING AGREEMENTS DURING 90-DAY PERIOD BEGINNING DECEMBER 5, 1991

Section 612(c)(2) of Pub. L. 102-190 provided that:

“(A) In the case of a person described in subparagraph (B) who executes an agreement under section 2130a of such title [10 U.S.C. 2130a] during the 90-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 5, 1991], the Secretary concerned may treat such agreement as having been executed and accepted for purposes of such section on the first date on which the person would have qualified for such an agreement had the amendment made by paragraph (1) [amending this section] taken effect on October 1, 1991.

“(B) A person referred to in subparagraph (A) is a person who, during the period beginning on October 1, 1991, and ending on the date of the enactment of this Act, would have qualified for an agreement under such section had the amendment made by paragraph (1) taken effect on October 1, 1991.

“(C) For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘Secretary concerned’ has the meaning given that term in section 101(8) of such title [10 U.S.C. 101(8)].”

CHAPTER 106—EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE FOR MEMBERS OF THE SELECTED RESERVE

Sec.

2131. Reference to chapter 1606.
[2132 to 2137. Renumbered.]
2138. Savings provision.

AMENDMENTS

1994—Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, §1663(b)(7), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3007, added items 2131 and 2138 and struck out former items 2131 to 2138.

1984—Pub. L. 98-525, title VII, §705(a)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2564, substituted “MEMBERS OF THE SELECTED RESERVE” for “ENLISTED MEMBERS OF THE SELECTED RESERVE OF THE READY RESERVE” in chapter heading, “Time limitation for use

of entitlement” for “Termination of assistance; refund by member” in item 2133, “Termination of assistance” for “Reports to Congress” in item 2134, “Failure to participate satisfactorily; penalties” for “Termination of program” in item 2135, and added items 2136 to 2138.

§ 2131. Reference to chapter 1606

Provisions of law relating to educational assistance for members of the Selected Reserve under the Montgomery GI Bill program are set forth in chapter 1606 of this title (beginning with section 16131).

(Added Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, §1663(b)(7), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3007.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior section 2131 was renumbered section 16131 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Dec. 1, 1994, except as otherwise provided, see section 1691 of Pub. L. 103-337, set out as a note under section 10001 of this title.

[§ 2132. Renumbered § 16132]

[§ 2133. Renumbered § 16133]

[§ 2134. Renumbered § 16134]

[§ 2135. Renumbered § 16135]

[§ 2136. Renumbered § 16136]

[§ 2137. Renumbered § 16137]

§ 2138. Savings provision

A member who entered into an agreement under this chapter before July 1, 1985, shall continue to be eligible for educational assistance in accordance with the terms of such agreement and of this chapter as in effect before such date.

(Added Pub. L. 98-525, title VII, §705(a)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2567.)

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1985, applicable only to members of the Armed Forces who qualify for educational assistance under this chapter on or after such date, see section 705(b) of Pub. L. 98-525, set out as an Effective Date of 1984 Amendment note under section 16131 of this title.

CHAPTER 106A—EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE FOR PERSONS ENLISTING FOR ACTIVE DUTY

Sec.

2141. Educational assistance program: establishment.
2142. Educational assistance program: eligibility.
2143. Educational assistance: amount.
2144. Subsistence allowance.
2145. Adjustments of amount of educational assistance and of subsistence allowance.
2146. Right of member upon subsequent reenlistment to lump-sum payment in lieu of educational assistance.
2147. Right of member after reenlisting to transfer entitlement to spouse or dependent children.
2148. Duration of entitlement.
2149. Applications for educational assistance.

AMENDMENTS

2004—Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, §532(a)(1), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1896, renumbered chapter 107 of this title as this chapter.

§ 2141. Educational assistance program: establishment

(a) To encourage enlistments and reenlistments for service on active duty in the armed forces, the Secretary of each military department may establish a program in accordance with this chapter to provide educational assistance to persons enlisting or reenlisting in an armed force under his jurisdiction. The costs of any such program shall be borne by the Department of Defense, and a person participating in any such program may not be required to make any contribution to the program.

(b) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations for the administration of this chapter. Such regulations shall take account of the differences among the several armed forces.

(c) In this chapter, the term “enlistment” means original enlistment or reenlistment.

(Added Pub. L. 96-342, title IX, §901(a), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1111; amended Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XII, §1231(18)(A), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1161; Pub. L. 100-456, div. A, title XII, §1233(k)(1), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2058.)

AMENDMENTS

1988—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 100-456 inserted “the term” after “In this chapter.”.

1987—Pub. L. 100-180, which directed that subsec. (c) be amended by inserting “the term” after “In this section.”, could not be executed because that phrase did not appear. See 1988 Amendment note above.

REPAYMENT OF LOANS FOR SERVICE IN THE ARMED FORCES; AUTHORIZATION, CRITERIA, ETC.

Section 902 of Pub. L. 96-342, as amended by Pub. L. 97-86, title IV, §406, Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1106; Pub. L. 98-94, title X, §1034, Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 672; Pub. L. 98-525, title VII, §709, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2572, provided that the Secretary of Defense could repay any loan made, insured, or guaranteed under part B of the Higher Education Act of 1965, or any loan made under part E of that Act, after Oct. 1, 1975, and further provided for the administration and criteria for such repayment, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 99-145, title VI, §671(a)(3), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 663. See section 2171 et seq. of this title.

EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE PILOT PROGRAM; PAYMENT OF MONTHLY CONTRIBUTION BY SECRETARY; MANNER, SCOPE, ETC., OF PAYMENTS

Section 903 of Pub. L. 96-342 provided that:

“(a)(1) As a means of encouraging enlistments and reenlistments in the Armed Forces, the Secretary of Defense, on behalf of any person who enlists or reenlists in the Armed Forces after September 30, 1980, and before October 1, 1981, and who elects or has elected to participate in the Post-Vietnam Era Veterans’ Educational Assistance Program provided for under chapter 32 of title 38, United States Code, may pay the monthly contribution otherwise deducted from the military pay of such person. No deduction may be made under section 1622 [now 3222] of title 38, United States Code, from the military pay of any person for any month to the extent that the contribution otherwise required to be made by such person under such section for such month is paid by the Secretary of Defense.

“(2) No payment may be made under this section on behalf of any person for any month before the month in which such person enlisted or reenlisted in the Armed Forces or for any month before October 1980.

“(b) The amount paid by the Secretary of Defense under this section on behalf of any person shall be deposited to the credit of such person in the Post-Vietnam Era Veterans Education Account established

under section 1622(a) [now 3222(a)] of title 38, United States Code.

“(c)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the provisions of chapter 32 of title 38, United States Code, shall be applicable to payments made by the Secretary of Defense under this section.

“(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of section 1631(a)(4) [now 3231(a)(4)] of title 38, United States Code, the Secretary of Defense, in the case of any person who enlists or reenlists in the Armed Forces or any officer who is ordered to active duty with the Armed Forces after September 30, 1980, and before October 1, 1981, or whose active duty obligation with the Armed Forces is extended after September 30, 1980, and before October 1, 1981, and who is a participant in the educational assistance program described in subsection (a), may make monthly payments out of the Post-Vietnam Era Veterans Education Account to the spouse or child of such person to assist such spouse or child in the pursuit of a program of education. Payments under this subsection may be made to the spouse or child of a person participating in such educational assistance program only upon the request of such person and only for such period of time as may be specified by such person. The total amount paid under this subsection in the case of any spouse or child may not exceed the amount credited to such person in the Post-Vietnam Era Veterans Education Account.

“(d)(1) The authority conferred on the Secretary of Defense under this section shall be used by the Secretary only for the purpose of encouraging persons who possess critical military specialties (as determined by the Secretary of Defense) to enter or to remain in the Armed Forces.

“(2) Except as otherwise provided in this section, the Secretary of Defense may offer the benefits of this section to persons eligible therefor for such period as the Secretary determines necessary or appropriate to achieve the purpose of this section.

“(f) As used in this section:

“(1) The term ‘program of education’ shall have the same meaning as provided in chapter 32 of title 38, United States Code.

“(2) The term ‘child’ shall have the same meaning as provided in section 101(4) of title 38, United States Code.

“(3) The term ‘Armed Forces’ means the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps.”

AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS; ALLOCATION OF AMOUNTS

Section 904 of Pub. L. 96-342 provided that:

“(a) There is hereby authorized to be appropriated to carry out chapter 107 of title 10, United States Code (as added by section 901), and sections 902 and 903 [set out above] a total of \$75,000,000.

“(b) The Secretary of Defense shall equitably allocate the amount appropriated under this section among the educational assistance program provided for under chapter 107 of title 10, United States Code (as added by section 901), the repayment as authorized by section 902 [set out above] of loans made, insured, or guaranteed under part B of the Higher Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 1071 et seq.] and of loans made under part E of such Act [20 U.S.C. 1087aa et seq.], and the educational assistance program provided for under section 903 [set out above].”

REPORTS ON EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS; SUBMISSION, CONTENTS, ETC.

Section 905 of Pub. L. 96-342 directed Secretary of Defense to submit to Congress, quarterly for fiscal year 1981, a report on the implementation and operation of the educational assistance program provided for under chapter 107 of this title and of the programs provided for under sections 902 and 903 of Pub. L. 96-342, set out above, and to also submit, not later than Dec. 31, 1981, a report on the extent to which the educational assistance program provided for under chapter 107 of this

title, the Post-Vietnam Era Veterans' Educational Assistance Program provided for under chapter 32 of title 38, and the program established under section 902 of Pub. L. 96-342 have encouraged persons to enter or remain in the Armed Forces.

§ 2142. Educational assistance program: eligibility

(a)(1) A program of educational assistance established under this chapter shall provide that any person enlisting or reenlisting in an armed force under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of the military department concerned who meets the eligibility requirements established by the Secretary in accordance with subsection (b) shall, subject to paragraph (3), become entitled to educational assistance under section 2143 of this title at the time of such enlistment.

(2) The period of educational assistance to which such a person becomes entitled is one standard academic year (or the equivalent) for each year of the enlistment of such person, up to a maximum of four years. However, if the person is discharged or otherwise released from active duty after completing two years of the term of such enlistment but before completing the full term of such enlistment (or before completing four years of such term, in the case of an enlistment of more than four years), then the period of educational assistance to which the person is entitled is one standard academic year (or the equivalent) for each year of active service of such person during such term. For the purposes of the preceding sentence, a portion of a year of active service shall be rounded to the nearest month and shall be prorated to a standard academic year.

(3)(A) A member who is discharged or otherwise released from active duty before completing two years of active service of an enlistment which is the basis for entitlement to educational assistance under this chapter or who is discharged or otherwise released from active duty under other than honorable conditions is not entitled to educational assistance under this chapter.

(B) Entitlement to educational assistance under this chapter may not be used until a member has completed two years of active service of the enlistment which is the basis for entitlement to such educational assistance.

(b) In establishing requirements for eligibility for an educational assistance program under this chapter, the Secretary concerned shall limit eligibility to persons who—

(1) enlist or reenlist for service on active duty as a member of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps after September 30, 1980, and before October 1, 1981;

(2) are graduates from a secondary school; and

(3) meet such other requirements as the Secretary may consider appropriate for the purposes of this chapter and the needs of the armed forces.

(Added Pub. L. 96-342, title IX, §901(a), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1111.)

§ 2143. Educational assistance: amount

(a) Subject to subsection (b), an educational assistance program established under section

2141 of this title shall provide for payment by the Secretary concerned of educational expenses incurred for instruction at an accredited institution by a person entitled to such assistance under this chapter. Expenses for which payment may be made under this section include tuition, fees, books, laboratory fees, and shop fees for consumable materials used as part of classroom or laboratory instruction. Payments under this section shall be limited to those educational expenses normally incurred by students at the institution involved.

(b)(1) The Secretary concerned shall establish the amount of educational assistance for a standard academic year (or the equivalent) to which a person becomes entitled under this chapter at the time of an enlistment described in section 2142 of this title. Depending on the needs of the service, different amounts may be established for different categories of persons or enlistments. The amount of educational assistance to which any person is entitled shall be adjusted in accordance with section 2145 of this title.

(2) The amount of educational assistance which may be provided to any person for a standard academic year (or the equivalent) may not exceed \$1,200, adjusted in accordance with section 2145 of this title.

(c) In this section, the term "accredited institution" means a civilian college or university or a trade, technical, or vocational school in the United States (including the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, and the Virgin Islands) that provides education at the postsecondary level and that is accredited by a nationally recognized accrediting agency or association or by an accrediting agency or association recognized by the Secretary of Education.

(Added Pub. L. 96-342, title IX, §901(a), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1112; amended Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XII, §1231(18)(A), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1161.)

AMENDMENTS

1987—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 100-180 inserted "the term" after "In this section,".

§ 2144. Subsistence allowance

(a) Subject to subsection (b), a person entitled to educational assistance under this chapter is entitled to receive a monthly subsistence allowance during any period for which educational assistance is provided such person. The amount of a subsistence allowance under this section is \$300 per month, adjusted in accordance with section 2145 of this title, in the case of a person pursuing a course of instruction on a full-time basis and is one-half of such amount (as so adjusted) in the case of a person pursuing a course of instruction on less than a full-time basis.

(b) The number of months for which a subsistence allowance may be provided to any person under this section is computed on the basis of nine months for each standard academic year of educational assistance to which such person is entitled.

(c) For purposes of subsection (a), a person shall be considered to be pursuing a course of in-

struction on a full-time basis if the person is enrolled in twelve or more semester hours of instruction (or the equivalent, as determined by Secretary concerned).

(Added Pub. L. 96-342, title IX, §901(a), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1112.)

§ 2145. Adjustments of amount of educational assistance and of subsistence allowance

(a) Once each year, the Secretary of Defense shall adjust the amount of educational assistance which may be provided to any person in any standard academic year under section 2143 of this title, and the amount of the subsistence allowance authorized under section 2144 of this title for pursuit of a course of instruction on a full-time basis, in a manner consistent with the change over the preceding twelve-month period in the average actual cost of attendance at public institutions of higher education.

(b) In this section, the term “actual cost of attendance” has the meaning given the term “cost of attendance” by section 472 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1087l).

(Added Pub. L. 96-342, title IX, §901(a), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1113; amended Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XII, §1231(18)(A), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1161; Pub. L. 103-35, title II, §201(c)(2), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 98.)

AMENDMENTS

1993—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-35 substituted “has the meaning given the term ‘cost of attendance’ by section 472 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1087l)” for “means the actual cost of attendance as determined by the Secretary of Education pursuant to section 411(a)(2)(B)(iv) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1070a(a)(2)(B)(iv))”.

1987—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 100-180 inserted “the term” after “In this section.”

§ 2146. Right of member upon subsequent reenlistment to lump-sum payment in lieu of educational assistance

(a) A member who is entitled to educational assistance under this chapter and who reenlists at the end of the enlistment which established such entitlement may, at the time of such reenlistment, elect to receive a lump-sum payment computed under subsection (b) in lieu of receiving such educational assistance. An election to receive such a lump-sum payment is irrevocable.

(b) The amount of a lump-sum payment under subsection (a) is 60 percent of the sum of—

(1) the product of (A) the rate for educational assistance under section 2143(b) of this title applicable to such member which is in effect at the time of such reenlistment, and (B) the number of standard academic years of entitlement of such member to such assistance; and

(2) the product of (A) the rate for the subsistence allowance authorized under section 2144 of this title for pursuit of a course of instruction on a full-time basis at the time of such reenlistment, and (B) the number of months of entitlement of such member to such allowance.

(Added Pub. L. 96-342, title IX, §901(a), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1113.)

§ 2147. Right of member after reenlisting to transfer entitlement to spouse or dependent children

(a)(1)(A) A person who is entitled to educational assistance under section 2142 of this title and who reenlisted in an armed force at any time after the end of the enlistment which established such entitlement may at any time after such reenlistment elect to transfer all or any part of such entitlement to the spouse or dependent child of such person.

(B) The Secretary of the Navy may authorize a member of the Navy or Marine Corps who is entitled to educational assistance under section 2142 of this title and whose enlistment that established such entitlement was the member's second reenlistment as a member of the armed forces to transfer all or part of such entitlement to the spouse or dependent child of such member after the completion of four years of active service of that second reenlistment if that reenlistment was for a period of at least six years.

(C) A transfer under this paragraph may be revoked at any time by the person making the transfer.

(2) If a person described in paragraph (1) dies before making an election authorized by such paragraph but has never made an election not to transfer such entitlement, any unused entitlement of such person shall be automatically transferred to such person's surviving spouse or (if there is no eligible surviving spouse) to such person's dependent children. A surviving spouse to whom entitlement to educational assistance is transferred under this paragraph may elect to transfer such entitlement to the dependent children of the person whose service established such entitlement.

(3) Any transfer of entitlement under this subsection shall be made in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of the military department concerned.

(b) A spouse or surviving spouse or a dependent child to whom entitlement is transferred under subsection (a) is entitled to educational assistance under this chapter in the same manner and at the same rate as the person from whom the entitlement was transferred.

(c) The total amount of educational assistance available to a person entitled to educational assistance under section 2142 of this title and to the person's spouse, surviving spouse, and dependent children is the amount of educational assistance to which the person is entitled. If more than one person is being provided educational assistance for the same period by virtue of the entitlement of the same person, the subsistence allowance authorized by section 2144 of this title shall be divided in such manner as the person may specify or (if the person fails to specify) as the Secretary concerned may prescribe.

(d) In this section:

(1) The term “dependent child” has the meaning given the term “dependent” in section 1072(2)(D) of this title.

(2) The term “surviving spouse” means a widow or widower who is not remarried.

(Added Pub. L. 96-342, title IX, §901(a), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1113; amended Pub. L. 97-22,

§10(b)(3), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 137; Pub. L. 99-145, title VI, §673, Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 664; Pub. L. 100-180, div. A, title XII, §1231(17), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1161.)

AMENDMENTS

1987—Subsec. (d)(1), (2). Pub. L. 100-180 inserted “The term” after each par. designation and revised first word in quotes in each par. to make initial letter of such word lowercase.

1985—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 99-145 designated existing first sentence as subpar. (A), added subpar. (B), and incorporated existing second sentence as subpar. (C).

1981—Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 97-22 substituted “section 1072(2)(D) of this title” for “section 1072(2)(E) of this title”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1981 AMENDMENT

Section 10(b) of Pub. L. 97-22 provided that the amendment made by that section is effective Sept. 15, 1981.

§ 2148. Duration of entitlement

The entitlement of any person to educational assistance under this chapter expires at the end of the ten-year period beginning on the date of the retirement or discharge or other separation from active duty of the person upon whose service such entitlement is based. In the case of a member entitled to educational assistance under this chapter who dies while on active duty and whose entitlement is transferred to a spouse or dependent child, such entitlement expires at the end of the ten-year period beginning on the date of such member’s death.

(Added Pub. L. 96-342, title IX, §901(a), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1114.)

§ 2149. Applications for educational assistance

To receive educational assistance benefits under this chapter, a person entitled to such assistance under section 2142 or 2147 of this title shall submit an application for such assistance to the Secretary concerned in such form and manner as the Secretary concerned may prescribe.

(Added Pub. L. 96-342, title IX, §901(a), Sept. 8, 1980, 94 Stat. 1114.)

CHAPTER 107—PROFESSIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION

Sec.	
2151.	Definitions.
2152.	Joint professional military education: general requirements.
2153.	Capstone course: newly selected general and flag officers.
2154.	Joint professional military education: three-phase approach.
2155.	Joint professional military education Phase II program of instruction.
2156.	Joint Forces Staff College: duration of principal course of instruction.
2157.	Annual report to Congress.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior chapter 107 was renumbered chapter 106A of this title.

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title X, §1071(a)(12), (13), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2399, substituted “Joint profes-

sional” for “Professional” in item 2152 and “Phase” for “phase” in item 2155.

§ 2151. Definitions

(a) JOINT PROFESSIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION.—Joint professional military education consists of the rigorous and thorough instruction and examination of officers of the armed forces in an environment designed to promote a theoretical and practical in-depth understanding of joint matters and, specifically, of the subject matter covered. The subject matter to be covered by joint professional military education shall include at least the following:

- (1) National Military Strategy.
- (2) Joint planning at all levels of war.
- (3) Joint doctrine.
- (4) Joint command and control.
- (5) Joint force and joint requirements development.

(b) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—In this chapter:

(1) The term “senior level service school” means any of the following:

- (A) The Army War College.
- (B) The College of Naval Warfare.
- (C) The Air War College.
- (D) The Marine Corps War College.

(2) The term “intermediate level service school” means any of the following:

- (A) The United States Army Command and General Staff College.
- (B) The College of Naval Command and Staff.
- (C) The Air Command and Staff College.
- (D) The Marine Corps Command and Staff College.

(3) The term “joint intermediate level school” includes the National Defense Intelligence College.

(Added Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, §532(a)(2), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1897; amended Pub. L. 112-81, div. A, title V, §552(a)(2), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1412.)

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 112-81 added par. (3).

§ 2152. Joint professional military education: general requirements

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Defense shall implement a comprehensive framework for the joint professional military education of officers, including officers nominated under section 661 of this title for the joint specialty.

(b) JOINT MILITARY EDUCATION SCHOOLS.—The Secretary of Defense, with the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, shall periodically review and revise the curriculum of each school of the National Defense University (and of any other joint professional military education school) to enhance the education and training of officers in joint matters. The Secretary shall require such schools to maintain rigorous standards for the military education of officers with the joint specialty.

(c) OTHER PROFESSIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION SCHOOLS.—The Secretary of Defense shall require that each Department of Defense school concerned with professional military education

periodically review and revise its curriculum for senior and intermediate grade officers in order to strengthen the focus on—

- (1) joint matters; and
- (2) preparing officers for joint duty assignments.

(Added and amended Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, § 532(a)(2), (b), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1897, 1900.)

CODIFICATION

Subsecs. (b) and (c) of section 663 of this title, which were transferred to this section by Pub. L. 108-375, § 532(b), were based on Pub. L. 99-433, title IV, § 401(a), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1027.

AMENDMENTS

2004—Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 108-375, § 532(b), transferred subsecs. (b) and (c) of section 663 of this title to end of this section. See Codification note above.

§ 2153. Capstone course: newly selected general and flag officers

(a) REQUIREMENT.—Each officer selected for promotion to the grade of brigadier general or, in the case of the Navy, rear admiral (lower half) shall be required, after such selection, to attend a military education course designed specifically to prepare new general and flag officers to work with the other armed forces.

(b) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the Secretary of Defense may waive subsection (a)—

(A) in the case of an officer whose immediately previous assignment was in a joint duty assignment and who is thoroughly familiar with joint matters;

(B) when necessary for the good of the service;

(C) in the case of an officer whose proposed selection for promotion is based primarily upon scientific and technical qualifications for which joint requirements do not exist (as determined under regulations prescribed under section 619(e)(4)¹ of this title); and

(D) in the case of a medical officer, dental officer, veterinary officer, medical service officer, nurse, biomedical science officer, or chaplain.

(2) The authority of the Secretary of Defense to grant a waiver under paragraph (1) may only be delegated to the Deputy Secretary of Defense, an Under Secretary of Defense, or an Assistant Secretary of Defense. Such a waiver may be granted only on a case-by-case basis in the case of an individual officer.

(Added Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, § 532(a)(2), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1897.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 619(e)(4) of this title, referred to in subsec. (b)(1)(C), was repealed by Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title IX, § 931(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1734. See section 619a(f) of this title.

§ 2154. Joint professional military education: three-phase approach

(a) THREE-PHASE APPROACH.—The Secretary of Defense shall implement a three-phase approach

to joint professional military education, as follows:

(1) There shall be a course of instruction, designated and certified by the Secretary of Defense with the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff as Phase I instruction, consisting of all the elements of a joint professional military education (as specified in section 2151(a) of this title), in addition to the principal curriculum taught to all officers at an intermediate level service school or at a joint intermediate level school.

(2) There shall be a course of instruction, designated and certified by the Secretary of Defense with the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff as Phase II instruction, consisting of a joint professional military education curriculum taught in residence at—

(A) the Joint Forces Staff College; or

(B) a senior level service school that has been designated and certified by the Secretary of Defense as a joint professional military education institution.

(3) There shall be a course of instruction, designated and certified by the Secretary of Defense with the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff as the Capstone course, for officers selected for promotion to the grade of brigadier general or, in the case of the Navy, rear admiral (lower half) and offered in accordance with section 2153 of this title.

(b) SEQUENCED APPROACH.—The Secretary shall require the sequencing of joint professional military education so that the standard sequence of assignments for such education requires an officer to complete Phase I instruction before proceeding to Phase II instruction, as provided in section 2155(a) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, § 532(a)(2), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1898; amended Pub. L. 112-81, div. A, title V, § 552(a)(1), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1412.)

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 112-81 inserted “or at a joint intermediate level school” before period at end.

§ 2155. Joint professional military education Phase II program of instruction

(a) PREREQUISITE OF COMPLETION OF JOINT PROFESSIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION PHASE I PROGRAM OF INSTRUCTION.—(1) After September 30, 2009, an officer of the armed forces may not be accepted for, or assigned to, a program of instruction designated by the Secretary of Defense as joint professional military education Phase II unless the officer has successfully completed a program of instruction designated by the Secretary of Defense as joint professional military education Phase I.

(2) The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff may grant exceptions to the requirement under paragraph (1). Such an exception may be granted only on a case-by-case basis under exceptional circumstances, as determined by the Chairman. An officer selected to receive such an exception shall have knowledge of joint matters and other aspects of the Phase I curriculum that, to the

¹ See References in Text note below.

satisfaction of the Chairman, qualifies the officer to meet the minimum requirements established for entry into Phase II instruction without first completing Phase I instruction. The number of officers selected to attend an offering of the principal course of instruction at the Joint Forces Staff College or a senior level service school designated by the Secretary of Defense as a joint professional military education institution who have not completed Phase I instruction should comprise no more than 10 percent of the total number of officers selected.

(b) **PHASE II REQUIREMENTS.**—The Secretary shall require that the curriculum for Phase II joint professional military education at any school—

(1) focus on developing joint operational expertise and perspectives and honing joint war-fighting skills; and

(2) be structured—

(A) so as to adequately prepare students to perform effectively in an assignment to a joint, multiservice organization; and

(B) so that students progress from a basic knowledge of joint matters learned in Phase I instruction to the level of expertise necessary for successful performance in the joint arena.

(c) **CURRICULUM CONTENT.**—In addition to the subjects specified in section 2151(a) of this title, the curriculum for Phase II joint professional military education shall include the following:

(1) National security strategy.

(2) Theater strategy and campaigning.

(3) Joint planning processes and systems.

(4) Joint, interagency, and multinational capabilities and the integration of those capabilities.

(d) **STUDENT RATIO; FACULTY RATIO.**—Not later than September 30, 2009, for courses of instruction in a Phase II program of instruction that is offered at senior level service school that has been designated by the Secretary of Defense as a joint professional military education institution—

(1) the percentage of students enrolled in any such course who are officers of the armed force that administers the school may not exceed 60 percent, with the remaining services proportionally represented; and

(2) of the faculty at the school who are active-duty officers who provide instruction in such courses, the percentage who are officers of the armed force that administers the school may not exceed 60 percent, with the remaining services proportionally represented.

(Added Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, § 532(a)(2), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1898; amended Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title X, § 1071(a)(13), (14), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2399.)

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109–364, § 1071(a)(13), substituted “Phase” for “phase” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 109–364, § 1071(a)(14), inserted “Phase” after “Education” in heading.

PILOT PROGRAM ON JPME PHASE II ON OTHER THAN IN-RESIDENCE BASIS

Pub. L. 112–81, div. A, title V, § 552(b), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1412, provided that:

“(1) **PILOT PROGRAM AUTHORIZED.**—The Secretary of Defense may carry out a pilot program to assess the feasibility and advisability of offering a program of instruction for Phase II joint professional military education (JPME II) on an other than in-residence basis.

“(2) **LOCATION.**—The pilot program authorized by this subsection shall be carried out at the headquarters of not more than two combatant commands selected by the Secretary for purposes of the pilot program.

“(3) **PROGRAM OF INSTRUCTION.**—The program of instruction offered under the pilot program authorized by this subsection shall meet the requirements of section 2155 of title 10, United States Code.

“(4) **REPORT.**—Not later than one year before completion of the pilot program authorized by this subsection, the Secretary shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives a report on the pilot program. The report shall include the following:

“(A) The number of students enrolled at each location under the pilot program.

“(B) The number of students who successfully completed the program of instruction under the pilot program and were awarded credit for Phase II joint professional military education.

“(C) The assessment of the Secretary regarding the feasibility and advisability of expanding the pilot program to the headquarters of additional combatant commands, or of making the pilot program permanent, and a statement of the legislative or administrative actions required to implement such assessment.

“(5) **SUNSET.**—The authority in this subsection to carry out the pilot program shall expire on the date that is five years after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 31, 2011].”

§ 2156. Joint Forces Staff College: duration of principal course of instruction

(a) **DURATION.**—The duration of the principal course of instruction offered at the Joint Forces Staff College may not be less than 10 weeks of resident instruction.

(b) **DEFINITION.**—In this section, the term “principal course of instruction” means any course of instruction offered at the Joint Forces Staff College as Phase II joint professional military education.

(Added Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, § 532(a)(2), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1900.)

§ 2157. Annual report to Congress

The Secretary of Defense shall include in the annual report of the Secretary to Congress under section 113(c) of this title, for the period covered by the report, the following information (which shall be shown for the Department of Defense as a whole and separately for the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps and each reserve component):

(1) The number of officers who successfully completed a joint professional military education Phase II course and were not selected for promotion.

(2) The number of officer students and faculty members assigned by each service to the professional military schools of the other services and to the joint schools.

(Added Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title V, § 532(a)(2), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1900; amended Pub. L. 109–364, div. A, title X, § 1071(a)(15), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2399.)

AMENDMENTS

2006—Par. (1). Pub. L. 109–364 substituted “Phase” for “phase”.

CHAPTER 108—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE SCHOOLS

- Sec.
 2161. Degree granting authority for National Defense Intelligence College.
 2162. Preparation of budget requests for operation of professional military education schools.
 2163. Degree granting authority for National Defense University.
 2164. Department of Defense domestic dependent elementary and secondary schools.
 2165. National Defense University: component institutions.
 2166. Western Hemisphere Institute for Security Cooperation.
 2167. National Defense University: admission of private sector civilians to professional military education program.
 2167a. Defense Cyber Investigations Training Academy: admission of private sector civilians to receive instruction.
 2168. Defense Language Institute Foreign Language Center: degree of Associate of Arts in foreign language.
 2169. School of Nursing: establishment.

AMENDMENTS

2009—Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, § 525(a)(3)(B), title IX, § 901(b), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2286, 2423, added items 2167a and 2169.

2008—Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title V, § 543(a)(2), (b)(2), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4457, 4458, added items 2161 and 2163 and struck out former items 2161 “Joint Military Intelligence College: academic degrees” and 2163 “National Defense University: master’s degree programs”.

Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title V, § 526(b)(2), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 105, added item 2163 and struck out former item 2163 “National Defense University: master of science degrees”.

2006—Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, § 521(b), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3240, substituted “National Defense University: master of science degrees” for “National Defense University: masters of science in national security strategy and in national resource strategy” in item 2163.

2001—Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, §§ 528(a)(2), 531(b), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1103, 1104, added items 2167 and 2168.

2000—Pub. L. 106-398, § 1 [[div. A], title IX, § 911(c)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-228, added item 2166.
 1997—Pub. L. 105-107, title V, § 501(b), Nov. 20, 1997, 111 Stat. 2262, substituted “Joint Military Intelligence College: academic degrees” for “Defense Intelligence School: master of science of strategic intelligence” in item 2261.

Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title IX, § 921(a)(2), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1862, added item 2165.

1994—Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title III, § 351(b), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2730, added item 2164.

1993—Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title IX, § 922(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1731, added item 2163.

1990—Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title IX, § 911(b)(1), (2), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1626, substituted “DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE SCHOOLS” for “GRANTING OF ADVANCED DEGREES AT DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE SCHOOLS” as chapter heading and added item 2162.

ASIA-PACIFIC CENTER FOR SECURITY STUDIES: REIMBURSEMENT WAIVER FOR PERSONNEL OF FOREIGN NATIONS

Pub. L. 107-248, title VIII, § 8073, Oct. 23, 2002, 116 Stat. 1553, provided that: “During the current fiscal year and hereafter, the Secretary of Defense may waive reimbursement of the cost of conferences, seminars, courses of instruction, or similar educational activities of the Asia-Pacific Center for Security Studies for military officers and civilian officials of foreign nations if the

Secretary determines that attendance by such personnel, without reimbursement, is in the national security interest of the United States: *Provided*, That costs for which reimbursement is waived pursuant to this section shall be paid from appropriations available for the Asia-Pacific Center.”

Similar provisions were contained in the following prior appropriation acts:

Pub. L. 107-117, div. A, title VIII, § 8081, Jan. 10, 2002, 115 Stat. 2265.

Pub. L. 106-259, title VIII, § 8080, Aug. 9, 2000, 114 Stat. 692.

Pub. L. 106-79, title VIII, § 8085, Oct. 25, 1999, 113 Stat. 1251.

Pub. L. 105-262, title VIII, § 8086, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2318.

Pub. L. 105-56, title VIII, § 8094, Oct. 8, 1997, 111 Stat. 1242.

Pub. L. 104-208, div. A, title I, § 101(b) [title VIII, § 8121], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009-71, 3009-115.

REGIONAL DEFENSE COUNTER-TERRORISM FELLOWSHIP PROGRAM

Pub. L. 107-117, div. A, title VIII, § 8125, Jan. 10, 2002, 115 Stat. 2275, provided that: “In addition to amounts provided elsewhere in this Act [see Tables for classification], \$17,900,000 is hereby appropriated for the Secretary of Defense, to remain available until expended, to establish a Regional Defense Counter-terrorism Fellowship Program: *Provided*, That funding provided herein may be used by the Secretary to fund foreign military officers to attend U.S. military educational institutions and selected regional centers for non-lethal training: *Provided further*, That United States Regional Commanders in Chief will be the nominative authority for candidates and schools for attendance with joint staff review and approval by the Secretary of Defense: *Provided further*, That the Secretary of Defense shall establish rules to govern the administration of this program.”

ATTENDANCE AT PROFESSIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION SCHOOLS BY MILITARY PERSONNEL OF THE NEW MEMBER NATIONS OF NATO

Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title XII, § 1223, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 787, provided that:

“(a) FINDING.—Congress finds that it is in the national interest of the United States to fully integrate Poland, Hungary, and the Czech Republic (the new member nations of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization) into the NATO alliance as quickly as possible.

“(b) MILITARY EDUCATION AND TRAINING PROGRAMS.—The Secretary of each military department shall give due consideration to according a high priority to the attendance of military personnel of Poland, Hungary, and the Czech Republic at professional military education schools and training programs in the United States, including the United States Military Academy, the United States Naval Academy, the United States Air Force Academy, the National Defense University, the war colleges of the Armed Forces, the command and general staff officer courses of the Armed Forces, and other schools and training programs of the Armed Forces that admit personnel of foreign armed forces.”

SENSE OF CONGRESS ON GRADE OF HEADS OF SENIOR PROFESSIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION SCHOOLS

Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title IX, § 914, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2829, provided that: “It is the sense of Congress that an officer serving in a position as the head of one of the senior professional military education schools of the Department of Defense (or of the separate military departments) should, while so serving, hold a grade not less than the grade (or its equivalent) held by the officer serving in that position on the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 5, 1994].”

MILITARY DEPARTMENT AFFILIATION OF WAR COLLEGE STUDENTS

Pub. L. 104-208, div. A, title I, § 101(b) [title VIII, § 8069], Sept. 30, 1996, 110 Stat. 3009-71, 3009-102, which

provided that, for resident classes entering war colleges after Sept. 30, 1997, Department of Defense was to require that not less than 20 percent of total of United States military students at each war college was to be from military departments other than hosting military department and provided that each military department was to recognize attendance at sister military department war college as equivalent of attendance at its own war college for promotion and advancement of personnel, was from the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1997, and was not repeated in subsequent appropriations acts. Similar provisions were contained in the following prior appropriation acts:

Pub. L. 104-61, title VIII, § 8084, Dec. 1, 1995, 109 Stat. 667.

Pub. L. 103-335, title VIII, § 8108A, Sept. 30, 1994, 108 Stat. 2646.

AUTHORITY FOR MILITARY SCHOOL FACULTY MEMBERS AND STUDENTS TO ACCEPT HONORARIA FOR CERTAIN SCHOLARLY AND ACADEMIC ACTIVITIES

Pub. L. 102-484, div. A, title V, § 542, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2413, related to conditions for and exceptions to authority of Department of Defense school faculty and students to accept honoraria for appearance, speech, or article published in bona fide publication, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title VI, § 653(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2581.

[Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title VI, § 653(b), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2581, provided that: "The repeal made by subsection (a) [repealing section 542 of Pub. L. 102-484, formerly set out above] shall apply with respect to appearances made, speeches presented, and articles published on or after October 1, 2002."]

§ 2161. Degree granting authority for National Defense Intelligence College

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the President of the National Defense Intelligence College may, upon the recommendation of the faculty of the National Defense Intelligence College, confer appropriate degrees upon graduates who meet the degree requirements.

(b) **LIMITATION.**—A degree may not be conferred under this section unless—

(1) the Secretary of Education has recommended approval of the degree in accordance with the Federal Policy Governing Granting of Academic Degrees by Federal Agencies; and

(2) the National Defense Intelligence College is accredited by the appropriate civilian academic accrediting agency or organization to award the degree, as determined by the Secretary of Education.

(c) **CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.**—(1) When seeking to establish degree granting authority under this section, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives—

(A) a copy of the self assessment questionnaire required by the Federal Policy Governing Granting of Academic Degrees by Federal Agencies, at the time the assessment is submitted to the Department of Education's National Advisory Committee on Institutional Quality and Integrity; and

(B) the subsequent recommendations and rationale of the Secretary of Education regarding the establishment of the degree granting authority.

(2) Upon any modification or redesignation of existing degree granting authority, the Sec-

retary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives a report containing the rationale for the proposed modification or redesignation and any subsequent recommendation of the Secretary of Education on the proposed modification or redesignation.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives a report containing an explanation of any action by the appropriate academic accrediting agency or organization not to accredit the National Defense Intelligence College to award any new or existing degree.

(Added Pub. L. 96-450, title IV, § 406(a), Oct. 14, 1980, 94 Stat. 1980; amended Pub. L. 105-107, title V, § 501(a), Nov. 20, 1997, 111 Stat. 2261; Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title V, § 543(a)(1), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4456.)

AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110-417 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to conferral of academic degrees by the Joint Military Intelligence College.

1997—Pub. L. 105-107 substituted "Joint Military Intelligence College: academic degrees" for "Defense Intelligence School: master of science of strategic intelligence" in section catchline and amended text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows: "Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the Commandant of the Defense Intelligence School may, upon recommendation by the faculty of such school, confer the degree of master of science of strategic intelligence upon graduates of the school who have fulfilled the requirements for that degree."

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title V, § 543(j), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4465, provided that: "The amendments made by this section [amending this section and sections 2163, 4314, 4321, 7048, 7101, 7102, 9314, and 9317 of this title] shall apply to any degree granting authority established, modified, or redesignated on or after the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 14, 2008] for an institution of professional military education referred to in such amendments."

§ 2162. Preparation of budget requests for operation of professional military education schools

(a) **UNIFORM COST ACCOUNTING.**—The Secretary of Defense, with the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, shall promulgate a uniform cost accounting system for use by the Secretaries of the military departments in preparing budget requests for the operation of professional military education schools.

(b) **PREPARATION OF BUDGET REQUESTS.**—(1) Amounts requested for a fiscal year for the operation of each professional military education school shall be set forth as a separate budget request in the materials submitted by the Secretary of Defense to Congress in support of the budget request for the Department of Defense.

(2) As executive agent for funding professional development education at the National Defense University, including the Joint Forces Staff College, the Secretary of Defense, with the advice of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, shall prepare the annual budget for professional development education operations at the National Defense University and set forth that re-

quest as a separate budget request in the materials submitted to Congress in support of the budget request for the Department of Defense. Nothing in the preceding sentence affects policies in effect on December 28, 2001, with respect to budgeting for the funding of logistical and base operations support for components of the National Defense University through the military departments.

(3) The Secretary of a military department preparing a budget request for a professional military education school shall carefully consider the views of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, particularly with respect to the amount of the request for the operation of the schools of the National Defense University and the joint professional military education curricula of the other professional military education schools.

(c) **COMPARISON OF BUDGET REQUESTS.**—Materials prepared in support of the budget request for a professional military education school shall describe whether the amount requested for that school is comparable to the amounts requested for other professional military education schools, taking into consideration the size and activities of the schools.

(d) **PROFESSIONAL MILITARY EDUCATION SCHOOLS.**—This section applies to each of the following professional military education schools:

- (1) The National Defense University.
- (2) The Army War College.
- (3) The College of Naval Warfare.
- (4) The Air War College.
- (5) The United States Army Command and General Staff College.
- (6) The College of Naval Command and Staff.
- (7) The Air Command and Staff College.
- (8) The Marine Corps University.

(Added Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title IX, §911(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1625; amended Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title IX, §921(b), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1862; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, §527(b), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1102; Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title X, §1062(a)(7), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2650.)

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 107-314 substituted “December 28, 2001,” for “the date of the enactment of this paragraph”.

2001—Subsec. (b)(2), (3). Pub. L. 107-107 added par. (2) and redesignated former par. (2) as (3).

1997—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 105-85 amended subsec. (d) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (d) read as follows:

“(d) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section:

“(1) The term ‘professional military education school’ means—

- “(A) the National Defense University;
- “(B) the Army War College;
- “(C) the College of Naval Warfare;
- “(D) the Air War College;
- “(E) the United States Army Command and General Staff College;
- “(F) the College of Naval Command and Staff;
- “(G) the Air Command and Staff College; or
- “(H) the Marine Corps Command and Staff College.

“(2) The term ‘National Defense University’ means the National War College, the Armed Forces Staff College, and the Industrial College of the Armed Forces.”

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section 911(b)[(c)] of Pub. L. 101-510 provided that: “Section 2162 of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (a), shall apply with respect to fiscal years after fiscal year 1991.”

EXECUTIVE AGENT FOR FUNDING PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT EDUCATION

Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, §527(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1101, provided that:

“(1) Effective beginning with fiscal year 2003, the Secretary of Defense shall be the executive agent for funding professional development education operations of all components of the National Defense University, including the Joint Forces Staff College. The Secretary may not delegate the Secretary’s functions and responsibilities under the preceding sentence to the Secretary of a military department.

“(2) Nothing in this subsection affects policies in effect on the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 28, 2001] with respect to—

“(A) the reporting of the President of the National Defense University to the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff; or

“(B) provision of logistical and base operations support for components of the National Defense University by the military departments.”

§ 2163. Degree granting authority for National Defense University

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the President of the National Defense University may, upon the recommendation of the faculty of the National Defense University, confer appropriate degrees upon graduates who meet the degree requirements.

(b) **LIMITATION.**—A degree may not be conferred under this section unless—

(1) the Secretary of Education has recommended approval of the degree in accordance with the Federal Policy Governing Granting of Academic Degrees by Federal Agencies; and

(2) the National Defense University is accredited by the appropriate civilian academic accrediting agency or organization to award the degree, as determined by the Secretary of Education.

(c) **CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.**—(1) When seeking to establish degree granting authority under this section, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives—

(A) a copy of the self assessment questionnaire required by the Federal Policy Governing Granting of Academic Degrees by Federal Agencies, at the time the assessment is submitted to the Department of Education’s National Advisory Committee on Institutional Quality and Integrity; and

(B) the subsequent recommendations and rationale of the Secretary of Education regarding the establishment of the degree granting authority.

(2) Upon any modification or redesignation of existing degree granting authority, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives a report containing the rationale for the proposed modification or redesignation.

nation and any subsequent recommendation of the Secretary of Education on the proposed modification or redesignation.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives a report containing an explanation of any action by the appropriate academic accrediting agency or organization not to accredit the National Defense University to award any new or existing degree.

(Added Pub. L. 103-160, div. A, title IX, § 922(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1730; amended Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, § 521(a), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3239; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title V, § 526(a), (b)(1), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 104, 105; Pub. L. 110-417, [div. A], title V, § 543(b)(1), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4457.)

AMENDMENTS

2008—Pub. L. 110-417 amended section generally. Prior to amendment, section related to conferral of master of science and master of arts degrees by National Defense University.

Pub. L. 110-181, § 526(b)(1), substituted “National Defense University: master’s degree programs” for “National Defense University: master of science degrees” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 110-181, § 526(a)(1), inserted “or master of arts” after “master of science”.

Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 110-181, § 526(a)(2), added par. (4).

2006—Pub. L. 109-163 amended section catchline and text generally. Prior to amendment, text read as follows:

“(a) NATIONAL WAR COLLEGE DEGREE.—The President of the National Defense University, upon the recommendation of the faculty and commandant of the National War College, may confer the degree of master of science of national security strategy upon graduates of the National War College who fulfill the requirements for the degree.

“(b) ICAF DEGREE.—The President of the National Defense University, upon the recommendation of the faculty and commandant of the Industrial College of the Armed Forces, may confer the degree of master of science of national resource strategy upon graduates of the Industrial College of the Armed Forces who fulfill the requirements for the degree.

“(c) REGULATIONS.—The authority provided by subsections (a) and (b) shall be exercised under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2008 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 110-417 applicable to any degree granting authority established, modified, or redesignated on or after Oct. 14, 2008, for an institution of professional military education referred to in such amendment, see section 543(j) of Pub. L. 110-417, set out as a note under section 2161 of this title.

Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title V, § 526(c), Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 105, provided that: “Paragraph (4) of section 2163(b) of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (a) of this section, applies with respect to any person who becomes a graduate of the National Defense University on or after September 6, 2006, and fulfills the requirements of the program referred to in such paragraph (4).”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, § 521(c), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3240, provided that: “Paragraph (3) of section 2163(b) of title 10, United States Code, as amended by subsection (a), shall take effect for degrees awarded after May 2005.”

§ 2164. Department of Defense domestic dependent elementary and secondary schools

(a) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY.—(1) If the Secretary of Defense makes a determination that appropriate educational programs are not available through a local educational agency for dependents of members of the armed forces and dependents of civilian employees of the Federal Government residing on a military installation in the United States (including territories, commonwealths, and possessions of the United States), the Secretary may enter into arrangements to provide for the elementary or secondary education of the dependents of such members of the armed forces and, to the extent authorized in subsection (c), the dependents of such civilian employees.

(2) The Secretary may, at the discretion of the Secretary, permit dependents of members of the armed forces and, to the extent provided in subsection (c), dependents of civilian employees of the Federal Government residing in a territory, commonwealth, or possession of the United States but not on a military installation, to enroll in an educational program provided by the Secretary pursuant to this subsection. If a member of the armed forces is assigned to a remote location or is assigned to an unaccompanied tour of duty, a dependent of the member who resides, on or off a military installation, in a territory, commonwealth, or possession of the United States, as authorized by the member’s orders, may be enrolled in an educational program provided by the Secretary under this subsection.

(3)(A) Under the circumstances described in subparagraph (B), the Secretary may, at the discretion of the Secretary, permit a dependent of a member of the armed forces to enroll in an educational program provided by the Secretary pursuant to this subsection without regard to the requirement in paragraph (1) with respect to residence on a military installation.

(B) Subparagraph (A) applies only if—

(i) the dependents reside in temporary housing (regardless of whether the temporary housing is on Federal property)—

(I) because of the unavailability of adequate permanent living quarters on the military installation to which the member is assigned; or

(II) while the member is wounded, ill, or injured; and

(ii) the Secretary determines that the circumstances of such living arrangements justify extending the enrollment authority to include the dependents.

(b) FACTORS FOR SECRETARY TO CONSIDER.—(1) Factors to be considered by the Secretary of Defense in making a determination under subsection (a) shall include the following:

(A) The extent to which such dependents are eligible for free public education in the local area adjacent to the military installation.

(B) The extent to which the local educational agency is able to provide an appropriate educational program for such dependents.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1)(B), an appropriate educational program is a program that,

as determined by the Secretary, is comparable to a program of free public education provided for children by the following local educational agencies:

(A) In the case of a military installation located in a State (other than an installation referred to in subparagraph (B)), local educational agencies in the State that are similar to the local educational agency referred to in paragraph (1)(B).

(B) In the case of a military installation with boundaries contiguous to two or more States, local educational agencies in the contiguous States that are similar to the local educational agency referred to in paragraph (1)(B).

(C) In the case of a military installation located in a territory, commonwealth, or possession, the District of Columbia public schools, except that an educational program determined comparable under this subparagraph may be considered appropriate for the purposes of paragraph (1)(B) only if the program is conducted in the English language.

(C) ELIGIBILITY OF DEPENDENTS OF FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.—(1)(A) A dependent of a Federal employee residing in permanent living quarters on a military installation at any time during the school year may enroll in an educational program provided by the Secretary of Defense pursuant to subsection (a) for dependents residing on such installation.

(B) A dependent of a United States Customs Service employee who resides in Puerto Rico, but not on a military installation, may enroll in an educational program provided by the Secretary pursuant to subsection (a) in Puerto Rico in accordance with the same rules as apply to a dependent of a Federal employee residing in permanent living quarters on a military installation.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), a dependent of a Federal employee who is enrolled in an educational program provided by the Secretary pursuant to subsection (a) and who is not residing on a military installation may be enrolled in the program for not more than five consecutive school years.

(B) At the discretion of the Secretary, a dependent referred to in subparagraph (A) may be enrolled in the program for more than five consecutive school years if the dependent is otherwise qualified for enrollment, space is available in the program, and the Secretary will be reimbursed for the educational services provided. Any such extension shall cover only one school year at a time.

(C) Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to an individual who is a dependent of a Federal employee in the excepted service (as defined in section 2103 of title 5) and who is enrolled in an educational program provided by the Secretary pursuant to subsection (a) in Puerto Rico, Wake Island, Guam, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Virgin Islands.

(D) Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to a dependent covered by paragraph (1)(B). No requirement under this paragraph for reimbursement for educational services provided for the dependent shall apply with respect to the dependent, except that the Secretary may require the

United States Customs Service to reimburse the Secretary for the cost of the educational services provided for the dependent.

(d) SCHOOL BOARDS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall provide for the establishment of a school board for Department of Defense elementary and secondary schools established at each military installation under this section. The Secretary may provide for the establishment of one school board for all such schools in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and one school board for all such schools in Guam instead of one school board for each military installation in those locations.

(2) The school board shall be composed of the number of members, not fewer than three, prescribed by the Secretary.

(3) The parents of the students attending the school shall elect the school board in accordance with procedures which the Secretary shall prescribe.

(4)(A) A school board elected for a school under this subsection may participate in the development and oversight of fiscal, personnel, and educational policies, procedures, and programs for the school, except that the Secretary may issue any directive that the Secretary considers necessary for the effective operation of the school or the entire school system.

(B) A directive referred to in subparagraph (A) shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be issued only after the Secretary consults with the appropriate school boards elected under this subsection. The Secretary shall establish a process by which a school board or school administrative officials may formally appeal the directive to the Secretary of Defense.

(5) Meetings conducted by the school board shall be open to the public, except as provided in paragraph (6).

(6) A school board need not comply with the provisions of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.), but may close meetings in accordance with such Act.

(7) The Secretary may provide for reimbursement of a school board member for expenses incurred by the member for travel, transportation, lodging, meals, program fees, activity fees, and other appropriate expenses that the Secretary determines are reasonable and necessary for the performance of school board duties by the member.

(e) ADMINISTRATION AND STAFF.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may enter into such arrangements as may be necessary to provide educational programs at the school.

(2) The Secretary may, without regard to the provisions of any other law relating to the number, classification, or compensation of employees—

(A) establish positions for civilian employees in schools established under this section;

(B) appoint individuals to such positions; and

(C) fix the compensation of such individuals for service in such positions.

(3)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), in fixing the compensation of employees appointed for a school pursuant to paragraph (2), the Secretary shall consider—

(i) the compensation of comparable employees of the local educational agency in the cap-

ital of the State where the military installation is located;

(ii) the compensation of comparable employees in the local educational agency that provides public education to students who reside adjacent to the military installation; and

(iii) the average compensation for similar positions in not more than three other local educational agencies in the State in which the military installation is located.

(B) In fixing the compensation of employees in schools established in the territories, commonwealths, and possessions pursuant to the authority of this section, the Secretary shall determine the level of compensation required to attract qualified employees. For employees in such schools, the Secretary, without regard to the provisions of title 5, may provide for the tenure, leave, hours of work, and other incidents of employment to be similar to that provided for comparable positions in the public schools of the District of Columbia. For purposes of the first sentence, a school established before the effective date of this section pursuant to authority similar to the authority in this section shall be considered to have been established pursuant to the authority of this section.

(4)(A) The Secretary may, without regard to the provisions of any law relating to the number, classification, or compensation of employees—

(i) transfer employees from schools established under this section to schools in the defense dependents' education system in order to provide the services referred to in subparagraph (B) to such system; and

(ii) transfer employees from such system to schools established under this section in order to provide such services to those schools.

(B) The services referred to in subparagraph (A) are the following:

(i) Administrative services.

(ii) Logistical services.

(iii) Personnel services.

(iv) Such other services as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(C) Transfers under this paragraph shall extend for such periods as the Secretary considers appropriate. The Secretary shall provide appropriate compensation for employees so transferred.

(D) The Secretary may provide that the transfer of an employee under this paragraph occur without reimbursement of the school or system concerned.

(E) In this paragraph, the term "defense dependents' education system" means the program established and operated under section 1402(a) of the Defense Dependents' Education Act of 1978 (20 U.S.C. 921(a)).

(f) SUBSTANTIVE AND PROCEDURAL RIGHTS AND PROTECTIONS FOR CHILDREN.—(1) The Secretary shall provide the following substantive rights, protections, and procedural safeguards (including due process procedures) in the educational programs provided for under this section:

(A) In the case of children with disabilities aged 3 to 5, inclusive, all substantive rights, protections, and procedural safeguards (including due process procedures) available to

children with disabilities aged 3 to 5, inclusive, under part B of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1411 et seq.).

(B) In the case of infants or toddlers with disabilities, all substantive rights, protections, and procedural safeguards (including due process procedures) available to infants or toddlers with disabilities under part C of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1431 et seq.).

(C) In the case of all other children with disabilities, all substantive rights, protections, and procedural safeguards (including due process procedures) available to children with disabilities who are 3 to 5 years old under part B of such Act.

(2) Paragraph (1) may not be construed as diminishing for children with disabilities enrolled in day educational programs provided for under this section the extent of substantive rights, protections, and procedural safeguards that were available under section 6(a) of Public Law 81-874 (20 U.S.C. 241(a)) to children with disabilities as of October 7, 1991.

(3) In this subsection:

(A) The term "children with disabilities" has the meaning given the term in section 602 of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401).

(B) The term "infants or toddlers with disabilities" has the meaning given the term in section 632 of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1432).

(g) REIMBURSEMENT.—When the Secretary of Defense provides educational services under this section to an individual who is a dependent of an employee of a Federal agency outside the Department of Defense, the head of the other Federal agency shall, upon request of the Secretary of Defense, reimburse the Secretary for those services at rates routinely prescribed by the Secretary for those services. Any payments received by the Secretary under this subsection shall be credited to the account designated by the Secretary for the operation of educational programs under this section.

(h) CONTINUATION OF ENROLLMENT DESPITE CHANGE IN STATUS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall permit a dependent of a member of the armed forces or a dependent of a Federal employee to continue enrollment in an educational program provided by the Secretary pursuant to subsection (a) for the remainder of a school year notwithstanding a change during such school year in the status of the member or Federal employee that, except for this paragraph, would otherwise terminate the eligibility of the dependent to be enrolled in the program.

(2) The Secretary may, for good cause, authorize a dependent of a member of the armed forces or a dependent of a Federal employee to continue enrollment in an educational program provided by the Secretary pursuant to subsection (a) notwithstanding a change in the status of the member or employee that, except for this paragraph, would otherwise terminate the eligibility of the dependent to be enrolled in the program. The enrollment may continue for as long as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(3) Paragraphs (1) and (2) do not limit the authority of the Secretary to remove a dependent from enrollment in an educational program pro-

vided by the Secretary pursuant to subsection (a) at any time for good cause determined by the Secretary.

(i) **AMERICAN RED CROSS EMPLOYEE DEPENDENTS IN PUERTO RICO.**—(1) The Secretary may authorize the dependent of an American Red Cross employee described in paragraph (2) to enroll in an education program provided by the Secretary pursuant to subsection (a) in Puerto Rico if the American Red Cross agrees to reimburse the Secretary for the educational services so provided.

(2) An employee referred to in paragraph (1) is an American Red Cross employee who—

(A) resides in Puerto Rico; and

(B) performs, on a full-time basis, emergency services on behalf of members of the armed forces.

(3) In determining the dependency status of any person for the purposes of paragraph (1), the Secretary shall apply the same definitions as apply to the determination of such status with respect to Federal employees in the administration of this section.

(4) Subsection (g) shall apply with respect to determining the reimbursement rates for educational services provided pursuant to this subsection. Amounts received as reimbursement for such educational services shall be treated in the same manner as amounts received under subsection (g).

(j) **TUITION-FREE ENROLLMENT OF DEPENDENTS OF FOREIGN MILITARY PERSONNEL RESIDING ON DOMESTIC MILITARY INSTALLATIONS AND DEPENDENTS OF CERTAIN DECEASED MEMBERS OF THE ARMED FORCES.**—(1) The Secretary may authorize the enrollment in a Department of Defense education program provided by the Secretary pursuant to subsection (a) of a dependent not otherwise eligible for such enrollment who is the dependent of an individual described in paragraph (2). Enrollment of such a dependent shall be on a tuition-free basis.

(2) An individual referred to in paragraph (1) is any of the following:

(A) A member of a foreign armed force residing on a military installation in the United States (including territories, commonwealths, and possessions of the United States).

(B) A deceased member of the armed forces who died in the line of duty in a combat-related operation, as designated by the Secretary.

(Added Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title III, §351(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2727; amended Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title X, §1075, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 450; Pub. L. 104-201, div. A, title XVI, §1608, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2737; Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title III, §371(a)-(c)(2), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 1988, 1989; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title III, §§352, 353, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 572; Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title III, §361], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-76; Pub. L. 108-446, title III, §305(a), Dec. 3, 2004, 118 Stat. 2804; Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, §534, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2292; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title V, §561, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4221.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Advisory Committee Act, referred to in subsec. (d)(6), is Pub. L. 92-463, Oct. 6, 1972, 86 Stat. 770,

as amended, which is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

The effective date of this section, referred to in subsec. (e)(3)(B), is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 103-337 which was approved Oct. 5, 1994.

The Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, referred to in subsec. (f)(1), is title VI of Pub. L. 91-230, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 175, as amended. Parts B and C of the Act are classified generally to subchapters II (§1411 et seq.) and III (§1431 et seq.), respectively, of chapter 33 of Title 20, Education. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1400 of Title 20 and Tables.

Section 6(a) of Public Law 81-874 (20 U.S.C. 241(a)), referred to in subsec. (f)(2), was repealed by Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §331(b), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3965.

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (a)(3). Pub. L. 111-383 added par. (3).

2009—Subsec. (j). Pub. L. 111-84 added subsec. (j).

2004—Subsec. (f)(1)(B). Pub. L. 108-446, §305(a)(1), substituted “infants or toddlers” for “infants and toddlers” in two places, “part C” for “part H”, and “1431 et seq.” for “1471 et seq.”.

Subsec. (f)(3)(A). Pub. L. 108-446, §305(a)(2)(A), substituted “section 602” for “section 602(a)(1)” and “1401” for “1401(a)(1)”.

Subsec. (f)(3)(B). Pub. L. 108-446, §305(a)(2)(D), substituted “or toddlers” for “and toddlers”, “632” for “672(1)”, and “1432” for “1472(1)”.

Pub. L. 108-446, §305(a)(2)(B), (C), redesignated subpar. (C) as (B) and struck out former subpar. (B) which defined the term “children with disabilities aged 3 to 5, inclusive”.

Subsec. (f)(3)(C). Pub. L. 108-446, §305(a)(2)(C), redesignated subpar. (C) as (B).

2000—Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 106-398 added subsec. (i).

1999—Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 106-65, §353(1), struck out par. (3) which read as follows: “A dependent of a Federal employee may continue enrollment in a program under this subsection for the remainder of a school year notwithstanding a change during such school year in the status of the Federal employee that, except for this paragraph, would otherwise terminate the eligibility of the dependent to be enrolled in the program. The preceding sentence does not limit the authority of the Secretary to remove the dependent from enrollment in the program at any time for good cause determined by the Secretary.”

Subsec. (d)(1). Pub. L. 106-65, §352, inserted at end “The Secretary may provide for the establishment of one school board for all such schools in the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico and one school board for all such schools in Guam instead of one school board for each military installation in those locations.”

Subsec. (h). Pub. L. 106-65, §353(2), added subsec. (h).

1998—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 105-261, §371(a)(1), (2), designated first sentence as par. (1) and second sentence as par. (2).

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 105-261, §371(a)(3), inserted at end “If a member of the armed forces is assigned to a remote location or is assigned to an unaccompanied tour of duty, a dependent of the member who resides, on or off a military installation, in a territory, commonwealth, or possession of the United States, as authorized by the member’s orders, may be enrolled in an educational program provided by the Secretary under this subsection.”

Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 105-261, §371(c)(1), designated existing provisions as subpar. (A) and added subpar. (B).

Subsec. (c)(2)(B). Pub. L. 105-261, §371(b), added subpar. (B) and struck out former subpar. (B) which read as follows: “A dependent referred to in subparagraph (A) may be enrolled in the program for more than five consecutive school years if the Secretary determines that, in the interest of the dependent’s educational well-being, there is good cause to extend the enrollment for more than the five-year period described in such subparagraph. Any such extension may be made for only one school year at a time.”

Subsec. (c)(2)(D). Pub. L. 105-261, §371(c)(2), added subpar. (D).

1996—Subsec. (d)(7). Pub. L. 104-201 added par. (7).

Subsec. (e)(4). Pub. L. 104-106 added par. (4).

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title III, §371(c)(3), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 1989, provided that: “The amendments made by this subsection [amending this section] shall apply with respect to academic years beginning on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 17, 1998].”

SAVINGS PROVISION

Section 351(c) of Pub. L. 103-337 provided that: “Nothing in section 2164 of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (a), shall be construed as affecting the rights in existence on the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 5, 1994] of an employee of any school established under such section (or any other provision of law enacted before the date of the enactment of this Act that established a similar school) to negotiate or bargain collectively with the Secretary with respect to wages, hours, and other terms and conditions of employment.”

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the United States Customs Service of the Department of the Treasury, including functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating thereto, to the Secretary of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 203(1), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

§ 2165. National Defense University: component institutions

(a) IN GENERAL.—There is a National Defense University in the Department of Defense.

(b) COMPONENT INSTITUTIONS.—The National Defense University consists of the following institutions:

- (1) The National War College.
- (2) The Dwight D. Eisenhower School for National Security and Resource Strategy.
- (3) The Joint Forces Staff College.
- (4) The Institute for National Strategic Studies.
- (5) The Information Resources Management College.
- (6) Any other educational institution of the Department of Defense that the Secretary considers appropriate and designates as an institution of the university.

[(c) Repealed. Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title IX, §904(b)(2)(B), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2353.]

(d) SOURCE OF FUNDS FOR PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT EDUCATION OPERATIONS.—Funding for the professional development education operations of the National Defense University shall be provided from funds made available to the Secretary of Defense from the annual appropriation “Operation and Maintenance, Defense-wide”.

(e) ACCEPTANCE OF FACULTY RESEARCH GRANTS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may authorize the President of the National Defense University to accept qualifying research grants. Any such grant may only be accepted if the work under the grant is to be carried out by a professor or instructor of one of the institutions

comprising the University for a scientific, literary, or educational purpose.

(2) A qualifying research grant under this subsection is a grant that is awarded on a competitive basis by an entity referred to in paragraph (3) for a research project with a scientific, literary, or educational purpose.

(3) A grant may be accepted under this subsection only from a corporation, fund, foundation, educational institution, or similar entity that is organized and operated primarily for scientific, literary, or educational purposes.

(4) The Secretary shall establish an account for administering funds received as research grants under this subsection. The President of the University shall use the funds in the account in accordance with applicable provisions of the regulations and the terms and condition of the grants received.

(5) Subject to such limitations as may be provided in appropriations Acts, appropriations available for the National Defense University may be used to pay expenses incurred by the University in applying for, and otherwise pursuing, the award of qualifying research grants.

(6) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations for the administration of this subsection.

(Added and amended Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title IX, §§921(a)(1), 922(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1862, 1863; Pub. L. 105-261, div. A, title IX, §§904, 905(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2093; Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title IX, §913(b)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-230; Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, §527(c)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1102; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, §522(a), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3240; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title IX, §904(b)(2), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2353; Pub. L. 112-81, div. B, title XXVIII, §2861(b), Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1701.)

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 112-81 amended par. (2) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (2) read as follows: “The Industrial College of the Armed Forces.”

2006—Subsec. (b)(6), (7). Pub. L. 109-364, §904(b)(2)(A), redesignated par. (7) as (6) and struck out former par. (6) which read as follows: “The Center for Hemispheric Defense Studies.”

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 109-364, §904(b)(2)(B), struck out heading and text of subsec. (c). Text read as follows: “Funds available for the payment of personnel expenses under the Latin American cooperation authority set forth in section 1050 of this title are also available for the costs of the operation of the Center for Hemispheric Defense Studies.”

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 109-163 added subsec. (e).

2001—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 107-107 added subsec. (d).

2000—Subsec. (b)(3). Pub. L. 106-398 substituted “Joint Forces Staff College” for “Armed Forces Staff College”.

1998—Subsec. (b)(7). Pub. L. 105-261, §904, added par. (7).

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 105-261, §905(a), added subsec. (c).

1997—Subsec. (b)(6). Pub. L. 105-85, §922(a), added par. (6).

CHANGE OF NAME

Pub. L. 112-81, div. B, title XXVIII, §2861, Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1701, provided that:

“(a) REDESIGNATION.—The Industrial College of the Armed Forces is hereby renamed the ‘Dwight D. Eisenhower School for National Security and Resource Strategy’.

“(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—[Amended section 2165(b)(2) of this title.]

“(c) REFERENCES.—Any reference to the Industrial College of the Armed Forces in any law, regulation, map, document, record, or other paper of the United States shall be deemed to be a reference to the Dwight D. Eisenhower School for National Security and Resource Strategy.”

Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title IX, §913(a), (c)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-230, provided that:

“(a) CHANGE IN NAME.—The Armed Forces Staff College of the Department of Defense is hereby renamed the ‘Joint Forces Staff College’.

“(c) REFERENCES.—Any reference to the Armed Forces Staff College in any law, regulation, map, document, record, or other paper of the United States shall be considered to be a reference to the Joint Forces Staff College.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2001 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, §527(c)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1102, provided that: “Subsection (d) of section 2165 of title 10, United States Code, as added by paragraph (1), shall become effective beginning with fiscal year 2003.”

CENTER FOR THE STUDY OF CHINESE MILITARY AFFAIRS

Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title IX, §914, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 721, provided that:

“(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish a Center for the Study of Chinese Military Affairs as part of the National Defense University. The Center shall be organized under the Institute for National Strategic Studies of the University.

“(b) QUALIFICATIONS OF DIRECTOR.—The Director of the Center shall be an individual who is a distinguished scholar of proven academic, management, and leadership credentials with a superior record of achievement and publication regarding Chinese political, strategic, and military affairs.

“(c) MISSION.—The mission of the Center is to study and inform policymakers in the Department of Defense, Congress, and throughout the Government regarding the national goals and strategic posture of the People’s Republic of China and the ability of that nation to develop, field, and deploy an effective military instrument in support of its national strategic objectives. The Center shall accomplish that mission by a variety of means intended to widely disseminate the research findings of the Center.

“(d) STARTUP OF CENTER.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish the Center for the Study of Chinese Military Affairs not later than March 1, 2000. The first Director of the Center shall be appointed not later than June 1, 2000. The Center should be fully operational not later than June 1, 2001.

“(e) IMPLEMENTATION REPORT.—(1) Not later than January 1, 2001, the President of the National Defense University shall submit to the Secretary of Defense a report setting forth the President’s organizational plan for the Center for the Study of Chinese Military Affairs, the proposed budget for the Center, and the timetable for initial and full operations of the Center. The President of the National Defense University shall prepare that report in consultation with the Director of the Center and the Director of the Institute for National Strategic Studies of the University.

“(2) The Secretary of Defense shall transmit the report under paragraph (1), together with whatever comments the Secretary considers appropriate, to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives not later than February 1, 2001.”

§ 2166. Western Hemisphere Institute for Security Cooperation

(a) ESTABLISHMENT AND ADMINISTRATION.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may operate an education and training facility for the purpose set forth in subsection (b). The facility shall be

known as the “Western Hemisphere Institute for Security Cooperation”.

(2) The Secretary may designate the Secretary of a military department as the Department of Defense executive agent for carrying out the responsibilities of the Secretary of Defense under this section.

(b) PURPOSE.—The purpose of the Institute is to provide professional education and training to eligible personnel of nations of the Western Hemisphere within the context of the democratic principles set forth in the Charter of the Organization of American States (such charter being a treaty to which the United States is a party), while fostering mutual knowledge, transparency, confidence, and cooperation among the participating nations and promoting democratic values, respect for human rights, and knowledge and understanding of United States customs and traditions.

(c) ELIGIBLE PERSONNEL.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), personnel of nations of the Western Hemisphere are eligible for education and training at the Institute as follows:

- (A) Military personnel.
- (B) Law enforcement personnel.
- (C) Civilian personnel.

(2) The Secretary of State shall be consulted in the selection of foreign personnel for education or training at the Institute.

(d) CURRICULUM.—(1) The curriculum of the Institute shall include mandatory instruction for each student, for at least 8 hours, on human rights, the rule of law, due process, civilian control of the military, and the role of the military in a democratic society.

(2) The curriculum may include instruction and other educational and training activities on the following:

- (A) Leadership development.
- (B) Counterdrug operations.
- (C) Peace support operations.
- (D) Disaster relief.
- (E) Any other matter that the Secretary determines appropriate.

(e) BOARD OF VISITORS.—(1) There shall be a Board of Visitors for the Institute. The Board shall be composed of the following:

- (A) The chairman and ranking minority member of the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate, or a designee of either of them.
- (B) The chairman and ranking minority member of the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives, or a designee of either of them.

(C) Six persons designated by the Secretary of Defense including, to the extent practicable, persons from academia and the religious and human rights communities.

(D) One person designated by the Secretary of State.

(E) The senior military officer responsible for training and doctrine for the Army or, if the Secretary of the Navy or the Secretary of the Air Force is designated as the executive agent of the Secretary of Defense under subsection (a)(2), the senior military officer responsible for training and doctrine for the Navy or Marine Corps or for the Air Force, respectively, or a designee of the senior military officer concerned.

(F) The commanders of the combatant commands having geographic responsibility for the Western Hemisphere, or the designees of those officers.

(2) A vacancy in a position on the Board shall be filled in the same manner as the position was originally filled.

(3) The Board shall meet at least once each year.

(4)(A) The Board shall inquire into the curriculum, instruction, physical equipment, fiscal affairs, and academic methods of the Institute, other matters relating to the Institute that the Board decides to consider, and any other matter that the Secretary of Defense determines appropriate.

(B) The Board shall review the curriculum of the Institute to determine whether—

(i) the curriculum complies with applicable United States laws and regulations;

(ii) the curriculum is consistent with United States policy goals toward Latin America and the Caribbean;

(iii) the curriculum adheres to current United States doctrine; and

(iv) the instruction under the curriculum appropriately emphasizes the matters specified in subsection (d)(1).

(5) Not later than 60 days after its annual meeting, the Board shall submit to the Secretary of Defense a written report of its activities and of its views and recommendations pertaining to the Institute.

(6) Members of the Board shall not be compensated by reason of service on the Board.

(7) With the approval of the Secretary of Defense, the Board may accept and use the services of voluntary and uncompensated advisers appropriate to the duties of the Board without regard to section 1342 of title 31.

(8) Members of the Board and advisers whose services are accepted under paragraph (7) shall be allowed travel and transportation expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, while away from their homes or regular places of business in the performance of services for the Board. Allowances under this paragraph shall be computed—

(A) in the case of members of the Board who are officers or employees of the United States, at rates authorized for employees of agencies under subchapter I of chapter 57 of title 5; and

(B) in the case of other members of the Board and advisers, as authorized under section 5703 of title 5 for employees serving without pay.

(9) The Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.), other than section 14 (relating to termination after two years), shall apply to the Board.

(f) **AUTHORITY TO ACCEPT FOREIGN GIFTS AND DONATIONS.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense may, on behalf of the Institute, accept foreign gifts or donations in order to defray the costs of, or enhance the operation of, the Institute.

(2) Funds received by the Secretary under paragraph (1) shall be credited to appropriations available for the Department of Defense for the Institute. Funds so credited shall be merged with the appropriations to which credited and

shall be available for the Institute for the same purposes and same period as the appropriations with which merged.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall notify Congress if the total amount of money accepted under paragraph (1) exceeds \$1,000,000 in any fiscal year. Any such notice shall list each of the contributors of such money and the amount of each contribution in such fiscal year.

(4) For the purposes of this subsection, a foreign gift or donation is a gift or donation of funds, materials (including research materials), property, or services (including lecture services and faculty services) from a foreign government, a foundation or other charitable organization in a foreign country, or an individual in a foreign country.

(g) **FIXED COSTS.**—The fixed costs of operating and maintaining the Institute for a fiscal year may be paid from—

(1) any funds available for that fiscal year for operation and maintenance for the executive agent designated under subsection (a)(2); or

(2) if no executive agent is designated under subsection (a)(2), any funds available for that fiscal year for the Department of Defense for operation and maintenance for Defense-wide activities.

(h) **TUITION.**—Tuition fees charged for persons who attend the Institute may not include the fixed costs of operating and maintaining the Institute.

(i) **ANNUAL REPORT.**—Not later than March 15 of each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a detailed report on the activities of the Institute during the preceding year. The report shall include a copy of the latest report of the Board of Visitors received by the Secretary under subsection (e)(5), together with any comments of the Secretary on the Board's report. The report shall be prepared in consultation with the Secretary of State.

(Added Pub. L. 106-398, § 1 [[div. A], title IX, § 911(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-226; amended Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title X, § 1048(a)(16), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1223; Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title IX, § 932, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2625; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title IX, § 956, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 296.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Advisory Committee Act, referred to in subsec. (e)(9), is Pub. L. 92-463, Oct. 6, 1972, 86 Stat. 770, as amended, which is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

AMENDMENTS

2008—Subsec. (e)(1)(F). Pub. L. 110-181 amended subpar. (F) generally. Prior to amendment, subpar. (F) read as follows: “The commander of the unified combatant command having geographic responsibility for Latin America, or a designee of that officer.”

2002—Subsecs. (f) to (h). Pub. L. 107-314, § 932(a), added subsec. (f) and redesignated former subsecs. (f) and (g) as (g) and (h), respectively.

Subsec. (i). Pub. L. 107-314, § 932(a)(1), (b), redesignated subsec. (h) as (i) and inserted after first sentence “The report shall include a copy of the latest report of the Board of Visitors received by the Secretary under subsection (e)(5), together with any comments of the Secretary on the Board's report.”

2001—Subsec. (e)(9). Pub. L. 107-107 substituted “(5 U.S.C. App.)” for “(5 U.S.C. App. 2)”.

§ 2167. National Defense University: admission of private sector civilians to professional military education program

(a) **AUTHORITY FOR ADMISSION.**—The Secretary of Defense may permit eligible private sector employees who work in organizations relevant to national security to receive instruction at the National Defense University in accordance with this section. No more than the equivalent of 35 full-time student positions may be filled at any one time by private sector employees enrolled under this section. Upon successful completion of the course of instruction in which enrolled, any such private sector employee may be awarded an appropriate diploma or degree under section 2165 of this title.

(b) **ELIGIBLE PRIVATE SECTOR EMPLOYEES.**—For purposes of this section, an eligible private sector employee is an individual employed by a private firm that is engaged in providing to the Department of Defense or other Government departments or agencies significant and substantial defense-related systems, products, or services or whose work product is relevant to national security policy or strategy. A private sector employee admitted for instruction at the National Defense University remains eligible for such instruction only so long as that person remains employed by the same firm.

(c) **ANNUAL CERTIFICATION BY SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.**—Private sector employees may receive instruction at the National Defense University during any academic year only if, before the start of that academic year, the Secretary of Defense determines, and certifies to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives, that providing instruction to private sector employees under this section during that year will further national security interests of the United States.

(d) **PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that—

(1) the curriculum for the professional military education program in which private sector employees may be enrolled under this section is not readily available through other schools and concentrates on national security relevant issues; and

(2) the course offerings at the National Defense University continue to be determined solely by the needs of the Department of Defense.

(e) **TUITION.**—The President of the National Defense University shall charge students enrolled under this section a rate—

(1) that is at least the rate charged for employees of the United States outside the Department of Defense, less infrastructure costs, and

(2) that considers the value to the school and course of the private sector student.

(f) **STANDARDS OF CONDUCT.**—While receiving instruction at the National Defense University, students enrolled under this section, to the extent practicable, are subject to the same regulations governing academic performance, attend-

ance, norms of behavior, and enrollment as apply to Government civilian employees receiving instruction at the university.

(g) **USE OF FUNDS.**—Amounts received by the National Defense University for instruction of students enrolled under this section shall be retained by the university to defray the costs of such instruction. The source, and the disposition, of such funds shall be specifically identified in records of the university.

(Added Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, § 528(a)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1102; amended Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, § 526, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2288; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title V, § 592, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4232.)

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 111-383 substituted “35 full-time student positions” for “20 full-time student positions”.

2009—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 111-84 substituted “20” for “10”.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, § 528(b), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1103, provided that: “Section 2167 of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (a), shall take effect on January 1, 2002.”

§ 2167a. Defense Cyber Investigations Training Academy: admission of private sector civilians to receive instruction

(a) **AUTHORITY FOR ADMISSION.**—The Secretary of Defense may permit eligible private sector employees to receive instruction at the Defense Cyber Investigations Training Academy operating under the direction of the Defense Cyber Crime Center. No more than the equivalent of 200 full-time student positions may be filled at any one time by private sector employees enrolled under this section, on a yearly basis. Upon successful completion of the course of instruction in which enrolled, any such private sector employee may be awarded an appropriate certification or diploma.

(b) **ELIGIBLE PRIVATE SECTOR EMPLOYEES.**—For purposes of this section, an eligible private sector employee is an individual employed by a private firm that is engaged in providing to the Department of Defense or other Government departments or agencies significant and substantial defense-related systems, products, or services, or whose work product is relevant to national security policy or strategy. A private sector employee remains eligible for such instruction only so long as that person remains employed by an eligible private sector firm.

(c) **PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that—

(1) the curriculum in which private sector employees may be enrolled under this section is not readily available through other schools; and

(2) the course offerings at the Defense Cyber Investigations Training Academy continue to be determined solely by the needs of the Department of Defense.

(d) **TUITION.**—The Secretary of Defense shall charge private sector employees enrolled under this section tuition at a rate that is at least equal to the rate charged for employees of the

United States. In determining tuition rates, the Secretary shall include overhead costs of the Defense Cyber Investigations Training Academy.

(e) **STANDARDS OF CONDUCT.**—While receiving instruction at the Defense Cyber Investigations Training Academy, students enrolled under this section, to the extent practicable, are subject to the same regulations governing academic performance, attendance, norms of behavior, and enrollment as apply to Government civilian employees receiving instruction at the Academy.

(f) **USE OF FUNDS.**—Amounts received by the Defense Cyber Investigations Training Academy for instruction of students enrolled under this section shall be retained by the Academy to defray the costs of such instruction. The source, and the disposition, of such funds shall be specifically identified in records of the Academy.

(Added Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title IX, §901(a), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2422.)

§ 2168. Defense Language Institute Foreign Language Center: degree of Associate of Arts in foreign language

(a) Subject to subsection (b), the Commandant of the Defense Language Institute may confer an Associate of Arts degree in a foreign language upon any graduate of the Foreign Language Center of the Institute who fulfills the requirements for that degree.

(b) A degree may be conferred upon a student under this section only if the Provost of the Center certifies to the Commandant that the student has satisfied all the requirements prescribed for the degree.

(c) The authority provided by subsection (a) shall be exercised under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(Added Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, §531(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1104.)

§ 2169. School of Nursing: establishment

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT AUTHORIZED.**—The Secretary of Defense may establish a School of Nursing.

(b) **DEGREE GRANTING AUTHORITY.**—The School of Nursing may include a program that awards a bachelor of science in nursing.

(c) **PHASED DEVELOPMENT.**—The Secretary of Defense may develop the School of Nursing in phases as determined appropriate by the Secretary.

(Added Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title V, §525(a)(2), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2286.)

CHAPTER 109—EDUCATIONAL LOAN REPAYMENT PROGRAMS

Sec.	
2171.	Education loan repayment program: enlisted members on active duty in specified military specialties.
[2172.	Renumbered.]
2173.	Education loan repayment program: commissioned officers in specified health professions.
2174.	Interest payment program: members on active duty.

AMENDMENTS

2002—Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title VI, §651(a)(2), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2579, added item 2174.

1997—Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title VI, §651(b), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1803, added item 2173.

1994—Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, §1671(b)(13), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3014, added item 2171 and struck out former items 2171 “General educational loan repayment program” and 2172 “Education loans for certain health professionals who serve in the Selected Reserve”.

§ 2171. Education loan repayment program: enlisted members on active duty in specified military specialties

(a)(1) Subject to the provisions of this section, the Secretary of Defense may repay—

(A) any loan made, insured, or guaranteed under part B of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1071 et seq.);

(B) any loan made under part D of such title (the William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan Program, 20 U.S.C. 1087a et seq.);

(C) any loan made under part E of such title (20 U.S.C. 1087aa et seq.); or

(D) any loan incurred for educational purposes made by a lender that is—

(i) an agency or instrumentality of a State;

(ii) a financial or credit institution (including an insurance company) that is subject to examination and supervision by an agency of the United States or any State;

(iii) a pension fund approved by the Secretary for purposes of this section; or

(iv) a non-profit private entity designated by a State, regulated by such State, and approved by the Secretary for purposes of this section.

Repayment of any such loan shall be made on the basis of each complete year of service performed by the borrower.

(2) The Secretary may repay loans described in paragraph (1) in the case of any person for service performed on active duty as a member in an officer program or military specialty specified by the Secretary.

(b) The portion or amount of a loan that may be repaid under subsection (a) is 33⅓ percent or \$1,500, whichever is greater, for each year of service.

(c) If a portion of a loan is repaid under this section for any year, interest on the remainder of such loan shall accrue and be paid in the same manner as is otherwise required.

(d) Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize refunding any repayment of a loan.

(e) A person who transfers from service making the person eligible for repayment of loans under this section (as described in subsection (a)(2)) to service making the person eligible for repayment of loans under section 16301 of this title (as described in subsection (a)(2) of that section) during a year shall be eligible to have repaid a portion of such loan determined by giving appropriate fractional credit for each portion of the year so served, in accordance with regulations of the Secretary concerned.

(f) The Secretary of Defense shall, by regulation, prescribe a schedule for the allocation of funds made available to carry out the provisions of this section and section 16301 of this title during any year for which funds are not sufficient to pay the sum of the amounts eligible for re-

payment under subsection (a) and section 16301(a) of this title.

(g) Except a person described in subsection (e) who transfers to service making the person eligible for repayment of loans under section 16301 of this title, a member of the armed forces who fails to complete the period of service required to qualify for loan repayment under this section shall be subject to the repayment provisions of section 303a(e) of title 37.

(h) The Secretary of Defense may prescribe, by regulations, procedures for implementing this section, including standards for qualified loans and authorized payees and other terms and conditions for making loan repayments. Such regulations may include exceptions that would allow for the payment as a lump sum of any loan repayment due to a member under a written agreement that existed at the time of a member's death or disability.

(Added Pub. L. 99-145, title VI, § 671(a)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 661; amended Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title XVI, § 1663(e), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3009; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title X, § 1079(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 451; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title V, § 537, Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3249; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title V, § 552(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4220.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Higher Education Act of 1965, referred to in subsec. (a)(1), is Pub. L. 89-329, Nov. 8, 1965, 79 Stat. 1219, as amended. Parts B, D, and E of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 are classified to parts B (§ 1071 et seq.), C (§ 1087a et seq.), and D (§ 1087aa et seq.) of subchapter IV of chapter 28 of Title 20, Education, respectively. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1001 of Title 20 and Tables.

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsecs. (g), (h). Pub. L. 111-383 added subsecs. (g) and (h).

2006—Subsec. (a)(1)(D). Pub. L. 109-163, § 537(a), added subpar. (D).

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 109-163, § 537(b), substituted “a member in an officer program or military specialty” for “an enlisted member in a military specialty”.

1996—Subsec. (a)(1). Pub. L. 104-106 struck out “or” at end of subpar. (A), added subpar. (B), and redesignated former subpar. (B) as (C).

1994—Pub. L. 103-337, § 1663(e)(6), substituted “Education loan repayment program: enlisted members on active duty in specified military specialties” for “General educational loan repayment program” as section catchline.

Subsec. (a)(1)(B). Pub. L. 103-337, § 1663(e)(1), struck out “or” after “(B)”.

Subsec. (a)(2). Pub. L. 103-337, § 1663(e)(2), substituted “case of any person for—

“(A) service performed—

“(i) as an enlisted member of the Selected Reserve of the Ready Reserve of an armed force; and

“(ii) in a reserve component and military specialty specified by the Secretary of Defense; or

“(B) service performed”

and struck out at end “In the case of service described in clause (A) of the first sentence of this paragraph, the Secretary may repay a loan described in paragraph (1) only if the person to whom the loan was made performed such service after the loan was made.”

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 103-337, § 1663(e)(3), amended subsec. (b) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (b) read as follows: “The portion or amount of a loan that may be repaid under subsection (a) is—

“(1) 15 percent or \$500, whichever is greater, for each year of service, in the case of service described in subsection (a)(2)(A); or

“(2) 33½ percent or \$1,500, whichever is greater, for each year of service, in the case of service described in subsection (a)(2)(B).”

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103-337, § 1663(e)(4), substituted “A person who transfers from service making the person eligible for repayment of loans under this section (as described in subsection (a)(2)) to service making the person eligible for repayment of loans under section 16301 of this title (as described in subsection (a)(2) of that section)” for “Any individual who transfers from service described in clause (A) or (B) of subsection (a)(2) to service described in the other clause of such subsection”.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 103-337, § 1663(e)(5), inserted “and section 16301 of this title” after “this section” and “and section 16301(a) of this title” after “subsection (a)”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1994 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 103-337 effective Dec. 1, 1994, except as otherwise provided, see section 1691 of Pub. L. 103-337, set out as an Effective Date note under section 10001 of this title.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section 671(b)(1) of Pub. L. 99-145 provided that: “The authority provided under section 2171 of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (a), shall apply only—

“(A) in the case of persons who enlist or reenlist in the Selected Reserve of the Ready Reserve of an Armed Force or enlist or reenlist for service on active duty after September 30, 1980;

“(B) with respect to service performed after that date; and

“(C) with respect to loans made after October 1, 1975.”

[§ 2172. Renumbered § 16302]

§ 2173. Education loan repayment program: commissioned officers in specified health professions

(a) **AUTHORITY TO REPAY EDUCATION LOANS.**—For the purpose of maintaining adequate numbers of commissioned officers of the armed forces on active duty who are qualified in the various health professions, the Secretary of a military department may repay, in the case of a person described in subsection (b), a loan that—

(1) was used by the person to finance education regarding a health profession; and

(2) was obtained from a governmental entity, private financial institution, school, or other authorized entity.

(b) **ELIGIBLE PERSONS.**—To be eligible to obtain a loan repayment under this section, a person must—

(1) satisfy one of the requirements specified in subsection (c);

(2) be fully qualified for, or hold, an appointment as a commissioned officer in one of the health professions; and

(3) sign a written agreement to serve on active duty, or, if on active duty, to remain on active duty for a period in addition to any other incurred active duty obligation.

(c) **ACADEMIC AND PROFESSIONAL REQUIREMENTS.**—One of the following academic requirements must be satisfied for purposes of determining the eligibility of a person for a loan repayment under this section:

(1) The person is fully qualified in a health care profession that the Secretary of the military department concerned has determined to be necessary to meet identified skill shortages.

(2) The person is enrolled as a full-time student in the final year of a course of study at an accredited educational institution leading to a degree in a health profession other than medicine or osteopathic medicine.

(3) The person is enrolled in the final year of an approved graduate program leading to specialty qualification in medicine, dentistry, osteopathic medicine, or other health profession.

(4) The person is enrolled in the Armed Forces Health Professions Scholarship and Financial Assistance Program under subchapter I of chapter 105 of this title for a number of years less than is required to complete the normal length of the course of study required for the health profession concerned.

(d) **CERTAIN PERSONS INELIGIBLE.**—Students of the Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences established under section 2112 of this title are not eligible for the repayment of an education loan under this section.

(e) **LOAN REPAYMENTS.**—(1) Subject to the limits established by paragraph (2), a loan repayment under this section may consist of payment of the principal, interest, and related expenses of a loan obtained by a person described in subsection (b) for—

(A) all educational expenses, comparable to all educational expenses recognized under section 2127(a) of this title for participants in the Armed Forces Health Professions Scholarship and Financial Assistance program; and

(B) reasonable living expenses, not to exceed expenses comparable to the stipend paid under section 2121(d) of this title for participants in the Armed Forces Health Professions Scholarship and Financial Assistance program.

(2) For each year of obligated service that a person agrees to serve in an agreement described in subsection (b)(3), the Secretary of the military department concerned may pay not more than \$60,000 on behalf of the person. This maximum amount shall be increased annually by the Secretary of Defense effective October 1 of each year by the percentage equal to the percent increase in the average annual cost of educational expenses and stipend costs of a single scholarship under the Armed Forces Health Professions Scholarship and Financial Assistance program.

(f) **ACTIVE DUTY SERVICE OBLIGATION.**—(1) A person entering into an agreement described in subsection (b)(3) incurs an active duty service obligation. The length of this obligation shall be determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, but those regulations may not provide for a period of obligation of less than one year for each maximum annual amount, or portion thereof, paid on behalf of the person for qualified loans.

(2) For persons on active duty before entering into the agreement, the active duty service obligation shall be served consecutively to any other obligation incurred under the agreement.

(g) **EFFECT OF FAILURE TO COMPLETE OBLIGATION.**—(1) A commissioned officer who is relieved

of the officer's active duty obligation under this section before the completion of that obligation may be given, with or without the consent of the officer, any alternative obligation comparable to any of the alternative obligations authorized by section 2123(e) of this title for participants in the Armed Forces Health Professions Scholarship and Financial Assistance program.

(2) An officer who does not complete the period of active duty specified in the agreement entered into under subsection (b)(3), or the alternative obligation imposed under paragraph (1), shall be subject to the repayment provisions of section 303a(e) of title 37.

(h) **REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section, including standards for qualified loans and authorized payees and other terms and conditions for the making of loan repayments.

(Added Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title VI, § 651(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1802; amended Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title V, § 573, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2558; Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title VI, § 687(c)(7), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3334; Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, § 537(a), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2209; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title V, § 553, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4220.)

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (c)(4). Pub. L. 111-383 added par. (4).

2006—Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 109-364 substituted “\$60,000” for “\$22,000”.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 109-163 designated existing provisions as par. (1) and added par. (2).

2002—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 107-314, § 573(a), substituted “Students” for “Participants of the Armed Forces Health Professions Scholarship and Financial Assistance program under subchapter I of chapter 105 of this title and students”.

Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 107-314, § 573(b), struck out at end “The total amount that may be repaid on behalf of any person may not exceed an amount determined on the basis of a four-year active duty service obligation.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2006 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 109-364, div. A, title V, § 537(b), Oct. 17, 2006, 120 Stat. 2209, provided that:

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall take effect on October 1, 2006, and shall apply to agreements entered into or revised under section 2173 of title 10, United States Code, on or after that date.

“(2) **PROHIBITION ON ADJUSTMENT.**—The adjustment required by the second sentence of section 2173(e)(2) of title 10, United States Code, to be made on October 1, 2006, shall not be made.”

SAVINGS PROVISION

For savings provision relating to payment or repayment of any bonus, incentive pay, special pay, or similar pay obligated to be paid before Apr. 1, 2006, under a provision of this section amended by section 687(c) of Pub. L. 109-163, see section 687(f) of Pub. L. 109-163, set out as a note under section 510 of this title.

§ 2174. Interest payment program: members on active duty

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—(1) The Secretary concerned may pay in accordance with this section the interest and any special allowances that accrue on one or more student loans of an eligible member of the armed forces.

(2) The Secretary of a military department may exercise the authority under paragraph (1)

only if approved by the Secretary of Defense and subject to such requirements, conditions, and restrictions as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe.

(b) **ELIGIBLE MEMBERS.**—A member of the armed forces is eligible for the benefit under subsection (a) while the member—

(1) is serving on active duty in fulfillment of the member's first enlistment in the armed forces or, in the case of an officer, is serving on active duty and has not completed more than three years of service on active duty;

(2) is the debtor on one or more unpaid loans described in subsection (c); and

(3) is not in default on any such loan.

(c) **STUDENT LOANS.**—The authority to make payments under subsection (a) may be exercised with respect to the following loans:

(1) A loan made, insured, or guaranteed under part B of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1071 et seq.).

(2) A loan made under part D of such title (20 U.S.C. 1087a et seq.).

(3) A loan made under part E of such title (20 U.S.C. 1087aa et seq.).

(d) **MAXIMUM BENEFIT.**—The months for which interest and any special allowance may be paid on behalf of a member of the armed forces under this section are any 36 consecutive months during which the member is eligible under subsection (b).

(e) **FUNDS FOR PAYMENTS.**—Appropriations available for the pay and allowances of military personnel shall be available for payments under this section.

(f) **COORDINATION.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense and, with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, the Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall consult with the Secretary of Education regarding the administration of the authority under this section.

(2) The Secretary concerned shall transfer to the Secretary of Education the funds necessary—

(A) to pay interest and special allowances on student loans under this section (in accordance with sections 428(o), 455(l), and 464(j) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1078(o), 1087e(l), and 1087dd(j))); and

(B) to reimburse the Secretary of Education for any reasonable administrative costs incurred by the Secretary in coordinating the program under this section with the administration of the student loan programs under parts B, D, and E of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

(g) **SPECIAL ALLOWANCE DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “special allowance” means a special allowance that is payable under section 438 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1087-1).

(Added Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title VI, § 651(a)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2578.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Higher Education Act of 1965, referred to in subsecs. (c) and (f)(2)(B), is Pub. L. 89-329, Nov. 8, 1965, 79 Stat. 1219, as amended. Parts B, D, and E of title IV of the Act are classified to parts B (§ 1071 et seq.), C

(§ 1087a et seq.), and D (§ 1087aa et seq.), respectively, of subchapter IV of chapter 28 of Title 20, Education. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1001 of Title 20 and Tables.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Pub. L. 107-314, div. A, title VI, § 651(e), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2581, provided that: “The amendments made by this section [enacting this section and amending sections 1078, 1087e, and 1087dd of Title 20, Education] shall apply with respect to interest, and any special allowance under section 438 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 1087-1], that accrue for months beginning on or after October 1, 2003, on student loans described in subsection (c) of section 2174 of title 10, United States Code (as added by subsection (a)), that were made before, on, or after such date to members of the Armed Forces who are on active duty (as defined in section 101(d) of title 10, United States Code) on or after that date.”

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of authorities, functions, personnel, and assets of the Coast Guard, including the authorities and functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating thereto, to the Department of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 468(b), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

CHAPTER 110—EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE FOR MEMBERS HELD AS CAPTIVES AND THEIR DEPENDENTS

Sec.	Definitions.
2181.	Educational assistance: dependents of captives.
2182.	Educational assistance: former captives.
2183.	Termination of assistance.
2184.	Programs to be consistent with programs administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
2185.	

AMENDMENTS

1990—Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title XIV, § 1484(i)(5), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1718, inserted “administered by” after “programs” in item 2185.

1989—Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, § 1621(a)(7)(B), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1603, substituted “programs the Department of Veterans Affairs” for “programs administered by the Veterans’ Administration” in item 2185.

§ 2181. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) The terms “captive status” and “former captive” have the meanings given those terms in section 559 of title 37.

(2) The term “dependent” has the meaning given that term in section 551 of that title.

(Added Pub. L. 99-399, title VIII, § 806(d)(1), Aug. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 887, and Pub. L. 100-26, § 7(k)(6), Apr. 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 284.)

AMENDMENTS

1987—Pub. L. 100-26, substituted “The terms ‘captive’” for “‘Captive’” in par. (1) and “‘The term ‘dependent’” for “‘Dependent’” in par. (2).

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section 806(d)(3) of Pub. L. 99-399 provided that: “Chapter 110 of title 10, United States Code, as added by paragraph (1), shall apply with respect to persons whose captive status begins after January 21, 1981.”

§ 2182. Educational assistance: dependents of captives

(a) Under regulations prescribed by the President, the Secretary concerned shall pay (by advancement or reimbursement) a dependent of a person who is in a captive status for expenses incurred, while attending an educational or training institution, for—

- (1) subsistence;
- (2) tuition;
- (3) fees;
- (4) supplies;
- (5) books;
- (6) equipment; and
- (7) other educational expenses.

(b) Except as provided in section 2184 of this title, payments shall be available under this section for a dependent of a person who is in a captive status for education or training that occurs—

- (1) after that person is in a captive status for not less than 90 days; and
- (2) on or before—

(A) the end of any semester or quarter (as appropriate) that begins before the date on which the captive status of that person terminates;

(B) the earlier of the end of any course that began before such date or the end of the 16-week period following that date if the educational or training institution is not operated on a semester or quarter system; or

(C) a date specified by the Secretary concerned in order to respond to special circumstances.

(c) If a person in a captive status or a former captive dies and the death is incident to the captivity, payments shall be available under this section for a dependent of that person for education or training that occurs after the date of the death of that person.

(d) The provisions of this section shall not apply to any dependent who is eligible for assistance under chapter 35 of title 38 or similar assistance under any other provision of law.

(Added Pub. L. 99-399, title VIII, §806(d)(1), Aug. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 887.)

DELEGATION OF FUNCTIONS

Functions of the President under this section delegated to the Secretary of Defense, see section 3 of Ex. Ord. No. 12598, June 17, 1987, 52 F.R. 23421, set out as a note under section 5569 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

§ 2183. Educational assistance: former captives

(a) In order to respond to special circumstances, the Secretary concerned may pay (by advancement or reimbursement) a person who is a former captive for expenses incurred, while attending an educational or training institution, for—

- (1) subsistence;
- (2) tuition;
- (3) fees;
- (4) supplies;
- (5) books;
- (6) equipment; and
- (7) other educational expenses.

(b) Except as provided in section 2184 of this title, payments shall be available under this section for a person who is a former captive for education or training that occurs—

- (1) after the termination of the status of that person as a captive; and
- (2) on or before—

(A) the end of any semester or quarter (as appropriate) that begins before the end of the 10-year period beginning on the date on which the status of that person as a captive terminates; or

(B) if the educational or training institution is not operated on a semester or quarter system, the earlier of the end of any course that began before such date or the end of the 16-week period following that date.

(c) Payments shall be available under this section only to the extent that such payments are not otherwise authorized by law.

(Added Pub. L. 99-399, title VIII, §806(d)(1), Aug. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 888.)

§ 2184. Termination of assistance

Assistance under this chapter—

(1) shall be discontinued for any person whose conduct or progress is unsatisfactory under standards consistent with those established under section 3524 of title 38; and

(2) may not be provided for any person for more than 45 months (or the equivalent in other than full-time education or training).

(Added Pub. L. 99-399, title VIII, §806(d)(1), Aug. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 888; amended Pub. L. 103-337, div. A, title X, §1070(e)(7), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2859.)

AMENDMENTS

1994—Par. (1). Pub. L. 103-337 substituted “3524” for “1724”.

§ 2185. Programs to be consistent with programs administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs

Regulations prescribed to carry out this chapter shall provide that the programs under this chapter shall be consistent with the educational assistance programs under chapters 35 and 36 of title 38.

(Added Pub. L. 99-399, title VIII, §806(d)(1), Aug. 27, 1986, 100 Stat. 888; amended Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title XVI, §1621(a)(7)(A), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1603.)

AMENDMENTS

1989—Pub. L. 101-189 substituted “the Department of Veterans Affairs” for “the Veterans’ Administration” in section catchline.

CHAPTER 111—SUPPORT OF SCIENCE, MATHEMATICS, AND ENGINEERING EDUCATION

Sec.

2191. Graduate fellowships.

2192. Improvement of education in technical fields: general authority regarding education in science, mathematics, and engineering.

2192a. Science, Mathematics, and Research for Transformation (SMART) Defense Education Program.

- Sec.
 2193. Improvement of education in technical fields: grants for higher education in science and mathematics.
 2193a. Improvement of education in technical fields: general authority for support of elementary and secondary education in science and mathematics.
 2193b. Improvement of education in technical fields: program for support of elementary and secondary education in science, mathematics, and technology.
 2194. Education partnerships.
 2195. Department of Defense cooperative education programs.
 2196. Manufacturing engineering education: grant program.
 2197. Manufacturing experts in the classroom.
 2198. Management training program in Japanese language and culture.
 2199. Definitions.

AMENDMENTS

2006—Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title XI, § 1104(d)(2), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3450, added item 2192a.

1999—Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, § 580(d)(3), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 633, added items 2192, 2193, 2193a, and 2193b and struck out former items 2192 “Science, mathematics, and engineering education” and 2193 “Science and mathematics education improvement program”.

1992—Pub. L. 102-484, div. D, title XLII, § 4238(b)(2), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2694, substituted “experts” for “managers” in item 2197.

1991—Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title VIII, §§ 825(a)(2), 828(b), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1442, 1444, struck out item 2196 “Definition” and added items 2196 to 2199.

1990—Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title II, § 247(a)(2)(A), (C), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1523, substituted “SUPPORT OF SCIENCE, MATHEMATICS, AND ENGINEERING EDUCATION” for “NATIONAL DEFENSE SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING GRADUATE FELLOWSHIPS” in chapter heading and added items 2192 to 2196.

ENCOURAGEMENT OF CONTRACTOR SCIENCE, TECHNOLOGY, ENGINEERING, AND MATH (STEM) PROGRAMS

Pub. L. 112-81, div. A, title VIII, § 862, Dec. 31, 2011, 125 Stat. 1521, provided that:

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics shall develop programs and incentives to ensure that Department of Defense contractors take appropriate steps to—

“(1) enhance undergraduate, graduate, and doctoral programs in science, technology, engineering and math (in this section referred to as ‘STEM’ disciplines);

“(2) make investments, such as programming and curriculum development, in STEM programs within elementary and secondary schools;

“(3) encourage employees to volunteer in Title I schools in order to enhance STEM education and programs;

“(4) make personnel available to advise and assist faculty at such colleges and universities in the performance of STEM research and disciplines critical to the functions of the Department of Defense;

“(5) establish partnerships between the offeror and historically Black colleges and universities and minority institutions for the purpose of training students in scientific disciplines;

“(6) award scholarships and fellowships, and establish cooperative work-education programs in scientific disciplines; or

“(7) conduct recruitment activities at historically black colleges and universities and other minority-serving institutions or offer internships or apprenticeships.

“(b) IMPLEMENTATION.—Not later than 270 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 31, 2011], the Under Secretary shall submit to the congressional de-

fense committees [Committees on Armed Services and Appropriations of Senate and House of Representatives] a report on the steps taken to implement the requirements of this section.”

§ 2191. Graduate fellowships

(a) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations providing for the award of fellowships to citizens and nationals of the United States who agree to pursue graduate degrees in science, engineering, or other fields of study designated by the Secretary to be of priority interest to the Department of Defense.

(b) A fellowship awarded pursuant to regulations prescribed under subsection (a) shall be known as a “National Defense Science and Engineering Graduate Fellowship”.

(c) National Defense Science and Engineering Graduate Fellowships shall be awarded solely on the basis of academic ability. The Secretary shall take all appropriate actions to encourage applications for such fellowships of persons who are members of groups (including minority groups, women, and disabled persons) which historically have been underrepresented in science and technology fields. Recipients shall be selected on the basis of a nationwide competition. The award of a fellowship under this section may not be predicated on the geographic region in which the recipient lives or the geographic region in which the recipient will pursue an advanced degree.

(d) The regulations prescribed under this section shall include—

(1) the criteria for award of fellowships;

(2) the procedures for selecting recipients;

(3) the basis for determining the amount of a fellowship; and

(4) the maximum amount that may be awarded to an individual during an academic year.

(Added Pub. L. 101-189, div. A, title VIII, § 843(d)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1516.)

§ 2192. Improvement of education in technical fields: general authority regarding education in science, mathematics, and engineering

(a) The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Secretary of Education, shall, on a continuing basis—

(1) identify actions which the Department of Defense may take to improve education in the scientific, mathematics, and engineering skills necessary to meet the long-term national defense needs of the United States for personnel proficient in such skills; and

(2) establish and conduct programs to carry out such actions.

(b)(1) In furtherance of the authority of the Secretary of Defense under any provision of this chapter or any other provision of law to support educational programs in science, mathematics, engineering, and technology, the Secretary of Defense may, unless otherwise specified in such provision—

(A) enter into contracts and cooperative agreements with eligible entities;

(B) make grants of financial assistance to eligible entities;

(C) provide cash awards and other items to eligible entities;

(D) accept voluntary services from eligible entities; and

(E) support national competition judging, other educational event activities, and associated award ceremonies in connection with these educational programs.

(2) The Secretary of Defense may carry out the authority in paragraph (1) through the Secretaries of the military departments.

(3) In this subsection:

(A) The term “eligible entity” includes a department or agency of the Federal Government, a State, a political subdivision of a State, an individual, and a not-for-profit or other organization in the private sector.

(B) The term “State” means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, the United States Virgin Islands, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, and any other territory or possession of the United States.

(c) The Secretary shall designate an individual within the Office of the Secretary of Defense to advise and assist the Secretary regarding matters relating to science, mathematics, and engineering education and training.

(Added Pub. L. 101–510, div. A, title II, § 247(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1521; amended Pub. L. 106–65, div. A, title V, § 580(d)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 633; Pub. L. 108–136, div. A, title II, § 233, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1423; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title II, § 211(a), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4162.)

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (b)(2), (3). Pub. L. 111–383 added par. (2) and redesignated former par. (2) as (3).

2003—Subsecs. (b), (c). Pub. L. 108–136 added subsec. (b) and redesignated former subsec. (b) as (c).

1999—Pub. L. 106–65 amended section catchline generally. Prior to amendment, catchline read as follows: “Science, mathematics, and engineering education”.

SCIENCE, MATHEMATICS, AND RESEARCH FOR TRANSFORMATION (SMART) DEFENSE SCHOLARSHIP PILOT PROGRAM

Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title XI, § 1105, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2074, as amended by Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title X, § 1056(d), title XI, § 1104(a)–(c), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3440, 3448, 3449; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title X, § 1075(h)(5), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4377, which related to a pilot program to provide financial assistance for education in science, mathematics, engineering, and technology skills and disciplines that were determined to be critical to the national security functions of the Department of Defense, was repealed and restated in section 2192a of this title by Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title XI, § 1104(d)(1)(B), (e)(1), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3450.

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE SUPPORT FOR SCIENCE, MATHEMATICS, AND ENGINEERING EDUCATION

Pub. L. 102–190, div. A, title VIII, § 829, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1444, directed Secretary of Defense to develop and submit to Congress a master plan for activities by Department of Defense during each of fiscal years 1993 through 1997 to support education in science, mathematics, and engineering at all levels of education in the United States, with each such plan to be developed in consultation with Secretary of Education, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 104–106, div. A, title X, § 1063(c), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 444.

§ 2192a. Science, Mathematics, and Research for Transformation (SMART) Defense Education Program

(a) REQUIREMENT FOR PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Defense shall carry out a program to provide financial assistance for education in science, mathematics, engineering, and technology skills and disciplines that, as determined by the Secretary, are critical to the national security functions of the Department of Defense and are needed in the Department of Defense workforce.

(b) FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE.—(1) Under the program under this section, the Secretary of Defense may award a scholarship or fellowship in accordance with this section to a person who—

(A) is a citizen of the United States;

(B) is pursuing an associates degree, undergraduate degree, or advanced degree in a critical skill or discipline described in subsection (a) at an accredited institution of higher education; and

(C) enters into a service agreement with the Secretary of Defense as described in subsection (c).

(2) The amount of the financial assistance provided under a scholarship or fellowship awarded to a person under this subsection shall be the amount determined by the Secretary of Defense as being necessary to pay all educational expenses incurred by that person, including tuition, fees, cost of books, laboratory expenses, equipment expenses, and expenses of room and board.

(3) Financial assistance provided under a scholarship or fellowship awarded under this section may be paid directly to the recipient of such scholarship or fellowship or to an administering entity for disbursement of the funds.

(c) SERVICE AGREEMENT FOR RECIPIENTS OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE.—(1) To receive financial assistance under this section—

(A) in the case of an employee of the Department of Defense, the employee shall enter into a written agreement to continue in the employment of the department for the period of obligated service determined under paragraph (2); and

(B) in the case of a person not an employee of the Department of Defense, the person shall enter into a written agreement to accept and continue employment in the Department of Defense for the period of obligated service determined under paragraph (2).

(2) For the purposes of this subsection, the period of obligated service for a recipient of financial assistance under this section shall be the period determined by the Secretary of Defense as being appropriate to obtain adequate service in exchange for such financial assistance. The period of service required of a recipient may not be less than the total period of pursuit of a degree that is covered by such financial assistance. The period of obligated service is in addition to any other period for which the recipient is obligated to serve in the civil service of the United States.

(3) An agreement entered into under this subsection by a person pursuing an academic degree shall include any terms and conditions that the

Secretary of Defense determines necessary to protect the interests of the United States or otherwise appropriate for carrying out this section.

(d) EMPLOYMENT OF PROGRAM PARTICIPANTS.—The Secretary of Defense—

(1) may, without regard to any provision of title 5 governing appointment of employees to competitive service positions within the Department of Defense, appoint to a position in the Department of Defense in the excepted service an individual who has successfully completed an academic program for which a scholarship or fellowship under this section was awarded and who, under the terms of the agreement for such scholarship or fellowship, at the time of such appointment, owes a service commitment to the Department; and

(2) may, upon satisfactory completion of 2 years of substantially continuous service by an incumbent who was appointed to an excepted service position under the authority of paragraph (1), convert the appointment of such individual, without competition, to a career or career conditional appointment.

(e) REFUND FOR PERIOD OF UNSERVED OBLIGATED SERVICE.—(1)(A) A participant in the program under this section who is not an employee of the Department of Defense and who voluntarily fails to complete the educational program for which financial assistance has been provided under this section, or fails to maintain satisfactory academic progress as determined in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, shall refund to the United States an appropriate amount, as determined by the Secretary.

(B) A participant in the program under this section who is an employee of the Department of Defense and who—

(i) voluntarily fails to complete the educational program for which financial assistance has been provided, or fails to maintain satisfactory academic progress as determined in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary; or

(ii) before completion of the period of obligated service required of such participant—

(I) voluntarily terminates such participant's employment with the Department; or

(II) is removed from such participant's employment with the Department on the basis of misconduct,

shall refund the United States an appropriate amount, as determined by the Secretary.

(2) An obligation to reimburse the United States imposed under paragraph (1) is for all purposes a debt owed to the United States.

(3) The Secretary of Defense may waive, in whole or in part, a refund required under paragraph (1) if the Secretary determines that recovery would be against equity and good conscience or would be contrary to the best interests of the United States.

(4) A discharge in bankruptcy under title 11 that is entered less than five years after the termination of an agreement under this section does not discharge the person signing such agreement from a debt arising under such agreement or under this subsection.

(f) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER PROGRAMS.—The Secretary of Defense shall coordinate the provision of financial assistance under the authority of this section with the provision of financial assistance under the other authorities provided in this chapter in order to maximize the benefits derived by the Department of Defense from the exercise of all such authorities.

(g) INSTITUTION OF HIGHER EDUCATION DEFINED.—In this section, the term “institution of higher education” has the meaning given such term in section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1001).

(Added Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title XI, § 1104(d)(1), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3449; amended Pub. L. 110–417, [div. A], title X, § 1061(a)(5), Oct. 14, 2008, 122 Stat. 4612; Pub. L. 111–84, div. A, title XI, § 1102(a)–(d)(1), Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2484, 2485.)

CODIFICATION

Section, as added by Pub. L. 109–163, consists of text of Pub. L. 108–375, div. A, title XI, § 1105, Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 2074; Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title X, § 1056(d), title XI, § 1104(a)–(c), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3440, 3448, 3449; Pub. L. 111–383, div. A, title X, § 1075(h)(5), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4377, which was formerly set out as a note under section 2192 of this title, and was repealed by Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title XI, § 1104(e)(1), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3450.

AMENDMENTS

2009—Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 111–84, § 1102(b), substituted “The” for “Except as provided in subsection (d), the” in second sentence.

Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 111–84, § 1102(a), amended subsec. (d) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (d) provided that, under certain circumstances, the Secretary of Defense could appoint or retain a SMART program participant as an interim employee and separate such participant from employment if no appropriate permanent position was available at the end of the interim period and that the period of interim service would count towards the participant's obligated service requirements.

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 111–84, § 1102(c), struck out “The program under this section is in addition to the authorities provided in chapter 111 of this title.” before “The Secretary” and substituted “the other authorities provided in this chapter” for “the authorities provided in such chapter”.

Subsecs. (g), (h). Pub. L. 111–84, § 1102(d)(1), redesignated subsec. (h) as (g) and struck out former subsec. (g). Prior to amendment, text read as follows: “Not later than February 1, 2007, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives, the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate, and the Committee on Government Reform of the House of Representatives a plan for expanding and improving the national defense science and engineering workforce educational assistance program carried out under this section as appropriate to improve recruitment and retention to meet the requirements of the Department of Defense for its science and engineering workforce on a short-term basis and on a long-term basis.”

2008—Subsec. (e)(4). Pub. L. 110–417, § 1061(a)(5)(A), substituted “title 11” for “title 11, United States Code.”

Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 110–417, § 1061(a)(5)(B), substituted “this title” for “title 10, United States Code”.

EFFECT ON CURRENT PARTICIPANTS IN SMART PILOT PROGRAM

Pub. L. 109–163, div. A, title XI, § 1104(f), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3450, provided that: “Participation in the Science, Mathematics, and Research for Trans-

formation (SMART) Defense Scholarship Pilot Program under section 1105 of Public Law 108-375 [see Codification note above] by an individual who has entered into an agreement under that pilot program before the date of the enactment of this Act [Jan. 6, 2006] shall be governed by the terms of such agreement without regard to the amendments made by this section [enacting this section, amending section 3304 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, and amending and repealing provisions set out as a note under section 2192 of this title].”

§ 2193. Improvement of education in technical fields: grants for higher education in science and mathematics

(a)(1) The Secretary of Defense may, in accordance with the provisions of this subsection, carry out a program for awarding grants to students who have been accepted for enrollment in, or who are enrolled in, an institution of higher education as undergraduate or graduate students in scientific and engineering disciplines critical to the national security functions of the Department of Defense.

(2) Grant proceeds shall be disbursed on behalf of students awarded grants under this subsection to the institutions of higher education at which the students are enrolled. No grant proceeds shall be disbursed on behalf of a student until the student is enrolled at an institution of higher education.

(3) The amount of a grant awarded a student under this subsection may not exceed the student's cost of attendance.

(4) The amount of a grant awarded a student under this subsection shall not be reduced on the basis of the student's receipt of other forms of Federal student financial assistance, but shall be taken into account in determining the eligibility of the student for those other forms of Federal student financial assistance.

(5) The Secretary shall give priority to awarding grants under this subsection in a manner likely to stimulate the interest of women and members of minority groups in pursuing scientific and engineering careers. The Secretary may consider the financial need of applicants in making awards in accordance with such priority.

(b) In this section:

(1) The term “institution of higher education” has the meaning given such term in section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

(2) The term “cost of attendance” has the meaning given such term in section 472 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1087l).

(Added Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title II, § 247(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1521; amended Pub. L. 105-244, title I, § 102(a)(2)(A), Oct. 7, 1998, 112 Stat. 1617; Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, § 580(c)(2), (3), (d)(2), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 633.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965, referred to in subsec. (b)(1), is classified to section 1001 of Title 20, Education.

AMENDMENTS

1999—Pub. L. 106-65, § 580(d)(2), amended section catchline generally. Prior to amendment, catchline read as follows: “Science and mathematics education improvement program”.

Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 106-65, § 580(c)(3), redesignated subsec. (c) as (b).

Pub. L. 106-65, § 580(c)(2), redesignated subsec. (b) as section 2193a of this title.

Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 106-65, § 580(c)(3), redesignated subsec. (c) as (b).

1998—Subsec. (c)(1). Pub. L. 105-244 substituted “section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965” for “section 1201(a) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1141(a))”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-244 effective Oct. 1, 1998, except as otherwise provided in Pub. L. 105-244, see section 3 of Pub. L. 105-244, set out as a note under section 1001 of Title 20, Education.

§ 2193a. Improvement of education in technical fields: general authority for support of elementary and secondary education in science and mathematics

The Secretary of Defense, in coordination with the Secretary of Education, may establish programs for the purpose of improving the mathematics and scientific knowledge and skills of elementary and secondary school students and faculty members.

(Added and amended Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, § 580(c)(1), (2), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 632, 633.)

CODIFICATION

The text of section 2193(b) of this title, which was transferred to, and redesignated as text of, this section, was based on Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title II, § 247(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1521.

AMENDMENTS

1999—Pub. L. 106-65, § 580(c)(2), renumbered section 2193(b) of this title as text of this section. See Codification note above.

§ 2193b. Improvement of education in technical fields: program for support of elementary and secondary education in science, mathematics, and technology

(a) **AUTHORITY FOR PROGRAM.**—The Secretary of Defense may conduct a science, mathematics, and technology education improvement program known as the “Department of Defense STARBASE Program”. The Secretary shall carry out the program in coordination with the Secretaries of the military departments.

(b) **PURPOSE.**—The purpose of the program is to improve knowledge and skills of students in kindergarten through twelfth grade in mathematics, science, and technology.

(c) **STARBASE ACADEMIES.**—(1) The Secretary shall provide for the establishment of at least 25 academies under the program.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall establish guidelines, criteria, and a process for the establishment of STARBASE programs in addition to those in operation on October 5, 1999.

(3)(A) Except as otherwise provided under subparagraph (B), the Secretary may not support the establishment in any State of more than four academies under the program.

(B) The Secretary may support the establishment and operation of an academy in a State in excess of four academies in that State if the Secretary expressly waives, in writing, the limitation in subparagraph (A) with respect to that

State. In the case of any such waiver, appropriated funds may be used for the establishment and operation of an academy in excess of four in that State only to the extent that appropriated funds are expressly available for that purpose. Any such waiver shall be made under criteria to be prescribed by the Secretary.

(d) **PERSONS ELIGIBLE TO PARTICIPATE IN PROGRAM.**—The Secretary shall prescribe standards and procedures for selection of persons for participation in the program.

(e) **REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations governing the conduct of the program.

(f) **AUTHORITY TO ACCEPT FINANCIAL AND OTHER SUPPORT.**—(1) The Secretary of Defense and the Secretaries of the military departments may accept financial and other support for the program from other departments and agencies of the Federal Government, State governments, local governments, and not-for-profit and other organizations in the private sector.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall remain the executive agent to carry out the program regardless of the source of funds for the program or any transfer of jurisdiction over the program within the executive branch.

(g) **ANNUAL REPORT.**—Not later than March 31 of each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report on the program under this section. The report shall contain a discussion of the design and conduct of the program and an evaluation of the effectiveness of the program.

(h) **STATE DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “State” includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, and Guam.

(Added Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, §580(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 631; amended Pub. L. 107-107, div. A, title V, §596(b), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1127; Pub. L. 108-375, div. A, title V, §519, title X, §1084(d)(16), Oct. 28, 2004, 118 Stat. 1886, 2062; Pub. L. 110-181, div. A, title V, §592, Jan. 28, 2008, 122 Stat. 138; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title V, §595, Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4234.)

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 111-383 substituted “March 31 of each year” for “90 days after the end of each fiscal year”.

2008—Subsec. (c)(3)(A). Pub. L. 110-181, §592(1), substituted “more than four academies” for “more than two academies”.

Subsec. (c)(3)(B). Pub. L. 110-181, §592(2), substituted “in excess of four” for “in excess of two” in two places.

2004—Subsec. (c)(2). Pub. L. 108-375, §1084(d)(16), substituted “October 5, 1999” for “the date of the enactment of this section”.

Subsec. (c)(3). Pub. L. 108-375, §519, amended par. (3) generally. Prior to amendment, par. (3) read as follows: “The Secretary may support the establishment and operation of any academy in excess of two academies in a State only if the Secretary has first authorized in writing the establishment of the academy and the costs of the establishment and operation of the academy are paid out of funds provided by sources other than the Department of Defense. Any such costs that are paid out of appropriated funds shall be considered as paid out of funds provided by such other sources if such sources fully reimburse the United States for the costs.”

2001—Subsec. (f). Pub. L. 107-107 designated existing provisions as par. (1) and added par. (2).

EXISTING STARBASE ACADEMIES

Pub. L. 106-65, div. A, title V, §580(b), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 632, provided that: “While continuing in operation, the academies existing on the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 5, 1999] under the Department of Defense STARBASE Program, as such program is in effect on such date, shall be counted for the purpose of meeting the requirement under section 2193b(c)(1) of title 10, United States Code (as added by subsection (a)), relating to the minimum number of STARBASE academies.”

§ 2194. Education partnerships

(a) The Secretary of Defense shall authorize the director of each defense laboratory to enter into one or more education partnership agreements with educational institutions in the United States for the purpose of encouraging and enhancing study in scientific disciplines at all levels of education. The educational institutions referred to in the preceding sentence are local educational agency, colleges, universities, and any other nonprofit institutions that are dedicated to improving science, mathematics, and engineering education.

(b) Under a partnership agreement entered into with an educational institution under this section, the director of a defense laboratory may provide, and is encouraged to provide, assistance to the educational institution by—

(1) loaning defense laboratory equipment to the institution for any purpose and duration in support of such agreement that the director considers appropriate;

(2) notwithstanding the provisions of subtitle I of title 40 and division C (except sections 3302, 3501(b), 3509, 3906, 4710, and 4711) of subtitle I of title 41 or any provision of law or regulation relating to transfers of surplus property, transferring to the institution any computer equipment, or other scientific equipment, that is—

(A) commonly used by educational institutions;

(B) surplus to the needs of the defense laboratory; and

(C) determined by the director to be appropriate for support of such agreement;

(3) making laboratory personnel available to teach science courses or to assist in the development of science courses and materials for the institution;

(4) involving faculty and students of the institution in defense laboratory research projects;

(5) cooperating with the institution in developing a program under which students may be given academic credit for work on defense laboratory research projects; and

(6) providing academic and career advice and assistance to students of the institution.

(c) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the director of each defense laboratory shall give a priority under this section to entering into an education partnership agreement with one or more historically Black colleges and universities and other minority institutions referred to in paragraphs (3), (4), and (5) of section 312(b)¹ of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1058(b)).

¹ See References in Text note below.

(d) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that, in entering into education partnership agreements under this section, the director of a defense laboratory gives a priority to providing assistance to educational institutions serving women, members of minority groups, and other groups of individuals who traditionally are involved in the engineering and science professions in disproportionately low numbers.

(e) The Secretary of Defense may permit the director of a defense laboratory to enter into a cooperative agreement with an appropriate entity to act as an intermediary and assist the director in carrying out activities under this section.

(f) In this section:

(1) The term “defense laboratory” means any laboratory, product center, test center, depot, training and educational organization, or operational command under the jurisdiction of the Department of Defense.

(2) The term “local educational agency” has the meaning given such term in section 9101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965.

(Added Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title II, §247(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1522; amended Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §391(b)(4), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 4021; Pub. L. 104-106, div. A, title XV, §1503(a)(19), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 512; Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title II, §253], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-49; Pub. L. 107-110, title X, §1076(e), Jan. 8, 2002, 115 Stat. 2091; Pub. L. 108-178, §4(b)(1), Dec. 15, 2003, 117 Stat. 2640; Pub. L. 111-350, §5(b)(3), Jan. 4, 2011, 124 Stat. 3842; Pub. L. 111-383, div. A, title II, §211(b), Jan. 7, 2011, 124 Stat. 4163.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Paragraphs (3), (4), and (5) of section 312(b) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1058(b)), referred to in subsec. (c), were repealed by Pub. L. 102-325, title III, §302(a)(3), July 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 472.

Section 9101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, referred to in subsec. (f)(2), is classified to section 7801 of Title 20, Education.

AMENDMENTS

2011—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 111-350 substituted “division C (except sections 3302, 3501(b), 3509, 3906, 4710, and 4711) of subtitle I of title 41” for “title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” in introductory provisions.

Subsecs. (e), (f). Pub. L. 111-383 added subsec. (e) and redesignated former subsec. (e) as (f).

2003—Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 108-178 inserted “subtitle I of title 40 and title III of” before “the Federal” and substituted “(41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.)” for “(40 U.S.C. 471 et seq.)”.

2002—Subsec. (e)(2). Pub. L. 107-110 substituted “section 9101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965” for “section 14101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 8801)”.

2000—Subsec. (b). Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title II, §253(a)(1)], inserted “, and is encouraged to provide,” after “may provide” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (b)(1). Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title II, §253(a)(2)], inserted before semicolon “for any purpose and duration in support of such agreement that the director considers appropriate”.

Subsec. (b)(2). Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title II, §253(a)(3)], added par. (2) and struck out former par. (2) which read as follows: “transferring to the institution defense laboratory equipment determined by the director to be surplus;”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title II, §253(b)], amended subsec. (e) generally. Prior to amendment, subsec. (e) read as follows: “In this section, the term ‘local educational agency’ has the meaning given such term in section 14101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 8801).”

1996—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 104-106 substituted “(20 U.S.C. 8801)” for “(20 U.S.C. 2891(12))”.

1994—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 103-382, §391(b)(4)(A), substituted “educational agency” for “education agencies”.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 103-382, §394(b)(4)(B)(iii), which directed amendment of subsec. (e) by striking out “(20 U.S.C. 1058(b))” could not be executed because “(20 U.S.C. 1058(b))” does not appear in subsec. (e).

Pub. L. 103-382, §391(b)(4)(B)(i), (ii), substituted “educational agency” for “education agency” and “section 14101” for “section 1471(12)”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2003 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 108-178 effective Aug. 21, 2002, see section 5 of Pub. L. 108-178, set out as a note under section 5334 of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107-110 effective Jan. 8, 2002, except with respect to certain noncompetitive programs and competitive programs, see section 5 of Pub. L. 107-110, set out as an Effective Date note under section 6301 of Title 20, Education.

§ 2195. Department of Defense cooperative education programs

(a) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the director of each defense laboratory establishes, in association with one or more public or private colleges or universities in the United States or one or more consortia of colleges or universities in the United States, cooperative work-education programs for undergraduate and graduate students.

(b) Under a cooperative work-education program established under subsection (a), a director referred to in that subsection may, without regard to any applicable non-statutory limitation on the number of authorized personnel or on the aggregate amount of any personnel cost—

(1) make an offer for participation in the cooperative work-education program directly to a student and appoint such student to an entry-level position of employment in the laboratory of such director;

(2) pay such person a rate of basic pay, not to exceed the maximum rate of pay provided for grade GS-9 under the General Schedule under section 5332 of title 5, that is competitive with compensation levels provided for entry-level positions in similar industry-sponsored cooperative work-education programs;

(3) pay all travel expenses between the college or university in which the student is enrolled and the laboratory concerned for not more than six round trips per year; and

(4) pay all or part of such fees, charges, and costs related to the participation of such student in the cooperative work-education program as tuition, matriculation fees, charges for library and laboratory services, materials, and supplies, and the purchase or rental price of books.

(c) A director of a defense laboratory may—

(1) require a student, as a condition for receiving payments referred to in subsection

(b)(4), to enter into a written agreement to continue employment in such defense laboratory for a period of service specified in the agreement; or

(2) make such payments without requiring such an agreement.

(d)(1) The Director of the National Security Agency may provide a qualifying employee of a defense laboratory of that Agency with living quarters at no charge, or at a rate or charge prescribed by the Director by regulation, without regard to section 5911(c) of title 5.

(2) In this subsection, the term “qualifying employee” means a student who is employed at the National Security Agency under—

(A) a Student Educational Employment Program of the Agency conducted under this section or any other provision of law; or

(B) a similar cooperative or summer education program of the Agency that meets the criteria for Federal cooperative or summer education programs prescribed by the Office of Personnel Management.

(Added Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title II, § 247(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1522; amended Pub. L. 108-136, div. A, title IX, § 926, Nov. 24, 2003, 117 Stat. 1579.)

AMENDMENTS

2003—Subsec. (d). Pub. L. 108-136 added subsec. (d).

§ 2196. Manufacturing engineering education: grant program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF GRANT PROGRAM.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a program under which the Secretary makes grants to support—

(A) the enhancement of existing programs in manufacturing engineering education; or

(B) the establishment of new programs in manufacturing engineering education that meet such requirements.

(2) Grants under this section may be made to institutions of higher education or to consortia of such institutions.

(3) The Secretary shall establish the program in consultation with the Secretary of Education, the Director of the National Science Foundation, and the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy.

(b) NEW PROGRAMS IN MANUFACTURING ENGINEERING EDUCATION.—A program in manufacturing engineering education to be established at an institution of higher education may be considered to be a new program for the purpose of subsection (a)(1)(B) regardless of whether the program is to be conducted—

(1) within an existing department in a school of engineering of the institution;

(2) within a manufacturing engineering department to be established separately from the existing departments within such school of engineering; or

(3) within a manufacturing engineering school or center to be established separately from an existing school of engineering of such institution.

(c) MINIMUM NUMBER OF GRANTS FOR NEW PROGRAMS.—Of the total number of grants awarded

pursuant to this section, at least one-third shall be awarded for the purpose stated in subsection (a)(1)(B).

(d) GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF GRANTS.—In awarding grants under this subsection, the Secretary shall, to the maximum extent practicable, avoid geographical concentration of grant awards.

(e) COORDINATION OF GRANT PROGRAM WITH THE NATIONAL SCIENCE FOUNDATION.—The Secretary of Defense and the Director of the National Science Foundation shall enter into an agreement for carrying out the grant program established pursuant to this section. The agreement shall include procedures to ensure that the grant program is fully coordinated with similar existing programs of the National Science Foundation.

(f) COVERED PROGRAMS.—(1) A program of engineering education supported with a grant awarded pursuant to this section shall meet the requirements of this section.

(2) Such a grant may be made for a program of education to be conducted at the undergraduate level, at the graduate level, or at both the undergraduate and graduate levels.

(g) COMPONENTS OF PROGRAM.—The program of education for which such a grant is made shall be a consolidated and integrated multidisciplinary program of education having each of the following components:

(1) Multidisciplinary instruction that encompasses the total manufacturing engineering enterprise and that may include—

(A) manufacturing engineering education and training through classroom activities, laboratory activities, thesis projects, individual or team projects, and visits to industrial facilities, consortia, or centers of excellence in the United States and foreign countries;

(B) faculty development programs;

(C) recruitment of educators highly qualified in manufacturing engineering;

(D) presentation of seminars, workshops, and training for the development of specific research or education skills; and

(E) activities involving interaction between the institution of higher education conducting the program and industry, including programs for visiting scholars or industry executives.

(2) Opportunities for students to obtain work experience in manufacturing through such activities as internships, summer job placements, or cooperative work-study programs.

(3) Faculty and student research that is directly related to, and supportive of, the education of undergraduate or graduate students in advanced manufacturing science and technology because of—

(A) the increased understanding of advanced manufacturing science and technology that is derived from such research; and

(B) the enhanced quality and effectiveness of the instruction that result from that increased understanding.

(h) GRANT PROPOSALS.—The Secretary of Defense, in coordination with the Director of the

National Science Foundation, shall solicit from institutions of higher education in the United States (and from consortia of such institutions) proposals for grants to be made pursuant to this section for the support of programs of manufacturing engineering education that are consistent with the purposes of this section.

(i) **MERIT COMPETITION.**—Applications for grants shall be evaluated on the basis of merit pursuant to competitive procedures prescribed by the Secretary in consultation with the Director of the National Science Foundation.

(j) **SELECTION CRITERIA.**—The Secretary may select a proposal for the award of a grant pursuant to this section if the proposal, at a minimum, does each of the following:

(1) Contains innovative approaches for improving engineering education in manufacturing technology.

(2) Demonstrates a strong commitment by the proponents to apply the resources necessary to achieve the objectives for which the grant is to be made.

(3) Provides for the conduct of research that supports the instruction to be provided in the proposed program and is likely to improve manufacturing engineering and technology.

(4) Demonstrates a significant level of involvement of United States industry in the proposed instructional and research activities.

(5) Is likely to attract superior students.

(6) Proposes to involve fully qualified faculty personnel who are experienced in research and education in areas associated with manufacturing engineering and technology.

(7) Proposes a program that, within three years after the grant is made, is likely to attract from sources other than the Federal Government the financial and other support necessary to sustain such program.

(8) Proposes to achieve a significant level of participation by women, members of minority groups, and individuals with disabilities through active recruitment of students from among such persons.

(k) **FEDERAL SUPPORT.**—The amount of financial assistance furnished to an institution under this section may not exceed 50 percent of the estimated cost of carrying out the activities proposed to be supported in part with such financial assistance for the period for which the assistance is to be provided.

(Added Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title VIII, § 825(a)(1), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1438.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 2196, added Pub. L. 101-510, div. A, title II, § 247(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1523; amended Pub. L. 102-25, title VII, § 701(i)(2), Apr. 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 116, defined “defense laboratory”, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 102-190, § 825(a)(1). See section 2199 of this title.

IMPLEMENTATION OF GRANT PROGRAM; PRIORITY IN FUNDING

Section 825(b) of Pub. L. 102-190 provided that: “Within one year after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 5, 1991], the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Director of the National Science Foundation, shall award grants under section 2196 of title 10, United States Code (as added by subsection (a)), to institutions of higher education throughout the United States.”

§ 2197. Manufacturing experts in the classroom

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT OF PROGRAM.**—The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Secretary of Education and the Secretary of Commerce, shall conduct a program to support the following activities of one or more manufacturing experts at institutions of higher education:

(1) Identifying the education and training requirements of United States manufacturing firms located in the same geographic region as an institution participating in the program.

(2) Assisting in the development of teaching curricula for classroom and in-factory education and training classes at such an institution.

(3) Teaching such classes and overseeing the teaching of such classes by others.

(4) Improving the knowledge and expertise of permanent faculty and staff of such an institution.

(5) Marketing the programs and facilities of such an institution to firms referred to in paragraph (1).

(6) Coordinating the activities described in the other provisions of this subsection with other programs conducted by the Federal Government, any State, any local government, or any private, nonprofit organization to modernize United States manufacturing firms, especially the regional centers for the transfer of manufacturing technology and programs receiving financial assistance under section 2196 of this title.

(b) **MERIT COMPETITION.**—Applications for assistance under this section shall be evaluated on the basis of merit pursuant to competitive procedures prescribed by the Secretary.

(c) **SELECTION CRITERIA.**—The Secretary shall select institutions for the award of financial assistance under this section from among institutions submitting applications for such assistance that—

(1) demonstrate that the proposed activities are of an appropriate scale and a sufficient quality to ensure long term improvement in the applicant’s capability to serve the education and training needs of United States manufacturing firms in the same region as the applicant;

(2) demonstrate a significant level of industry involvement and support;

(3) demonstrate attention to the needs of any United States industries that supply manufactured products to the Department of Defense or to a contractor of the Department of Defense; and

(4) meet such other criteria as the Secretary may prescribe.

(d) **FEDERAL SUPPORT.**—The amount of financial assistance furnished to an institution under this section may not exceed 50 percent of the estimated cost of carrying out the activities proposed to be supported in part with such financial assistance for the period for which the assistance is to be provided. In no event may the amount of the financial assistance provided to an institution exceed \$250,000 per year. The period for which financial assistance is provided an institution under this section shall be at least two years unless such assistance is earlier

terminated for cause determined by the Secretary.

(e) **MANUFACTURING EXPERT DEFINED.**—In this section, the term “manufacturing expert” means manufacturing managers and workers having experience in the organization of production and education and training needs and other experts in manufacturing.

(Added Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title VIII, §825(a)(1), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1440; amended Pub. L. 102-484, div. D, title XLII, §4238(a), (b)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2694.)

AMENDMENTS

1992—Pub. L. 102-484, §4238(b)(1), substituted “experts” for “managers” in section catchline.

Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 102-484, §4238(a)(1), struck out “managers and” after “manufacturing” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 102-484, §4238(a)(2), added subsec. (e).

§ 2198. Management training program in Japanese language and culture

(a) The Secretary of Defense, in coordination with the National Science Foundation, shall establish a program for the making of grants on a competitive basis to United States institutions of higher education and other United States not-for-profit organizations for the conduct of programs for scientists, engineers, and managers to learn Japanese language and culture.

(b) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe in regulations the criteria for awarding a grant under the program for activities of an institution or organization referred to in subsection (a), including the following:

(1) Whether scientists, engineers, and managers of defense laboratories and Department of Energy laboratories are permitted a level of participation in such activities that is beneficial to the development and application of defense critical technologies by such laboratories.

(2) Whether such activities include the placement of United States scientists, engineers, and managers in Japanese government and industry laboratories—

(A) to improve the knowledge of such scientists, engineers, and managers in (i) Japanese language and culture, and (ii) the research and development and management practices of such laboratories; and

(B) to provide opportunities for the encouragement of technology transfer from Japan to the United States.

(3) Whether an appropriate share of the costs of such activities will be paid out of funds derived from non-Federal Government sources.

(c) In this section, the term “defense critical technology” means a technology that is identified under section 2505 of this title as critical for attaining the national security objectives set forth in section 2501(a) of this title.

(Added Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title VIII, §828(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1444; amended Pub. L. 103-35, title II, §201(c)(3), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 98; Pub. L. 105-85, div. A, title X, §1073(a)(39), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1902.)

AMENDMENTS

1997—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 105-85 substituted “that is identified under section 2505 of this title as critical for attaining the national security objectives set forth in section 2501(a) of this title.” for “identified in a defense critical technologies plan submitted to the Congress under section 2506 of this title.”

1993—Subsec. (c). Pub. L. 103-35 substituted “a defense” for “an annual defense” and “section 2506” for “section 2522”.

§ 2199. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) The term “defense laboratory” means a laboratory operated by the Department of Defense or owned by the Department of Defense and operated by a contractor or a facility of a Defense Agency at which research and development activities are conducted.

(2) The term “institution of higher education” has the meaning given such term in section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

(3) The term “regional center for the transfer of manufacturing technology” means a regional center for the transfer of manufacturing technology referred to in section 25(a) of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Act (15 U.S.C. 278k).

(Added Pub. L. 102-190, div. A, title VIII, §825(a)(1), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1441; amended Pub. L. 105-244, title I, §102(a)(2)(B), Oct. 7, 1998, 112 Stat. 1617.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965, referred to in par. (2), is classified to section 1001 of Title 20, Education.

AMENDMENTS

1998—Par. (2). Pub. L. 105-244 substituted “section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965” for “section 1201(a) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1141(a))”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-244 effective Oct. 1, 1998, except as otherwise provided in Pub. L. 105-244, see section 3 of Pub. L. 105-244, set out as a note under section 1001 of Title 20, Education.

CHAPTER 112—INFORMATION SECURITY SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM

Sec.	
2200.	Programs; purpose.
2200a.	Scholarship program.
2200b.	Grant program.
2200c.	Centers of Academic Excellence in Information Assurance Education.
2200d.	Regulations.
2200e.	Definitions.
2200f.	Inapplicability to Coast Guard.

§ 2200. Programs; purpose

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—To encourage the recruitment and retention of Department of Defense personnel who have the computer and network security skills necessary to meet Department of Defense information assurance requirements, the Secretary of Defense may carry out programs in accordance with this chapter to provide financial support for education in dis-

ciplines relevant to those requirements at institutions of higher education.

(b) TYPES OF PROGRAMS.—The programs authorized under this chapter are as follows:

(1) Scholarships for pursuit of programs of education in information assurance at institutions of higher education.

(2) Grants to institutions of higher education.

(Added Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title IX, §922(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-233.)

REPORT

Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title IX, §922(c)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-236, directed the Secretary of Defense to submit to committees of Congress a plan for implementing the programs under this chapter not later than Apr. 1, 2001.

§ 2200a. Scholarship program

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense may, subject to subsection (f), provide financial assistance in accordance with this section to a person—

(1) who is pursuing an associate, baccalaureate, or advanced degree, or a certification, in an information assurance discipline referred to in section 2200(a) of this title at an institution of higher education; and

(2) who enters into an agreement with the Secretary as described in subsection (b).

(b) SERVICE AGREEMENT FOR SCHOLARSHIP RECIPIENTS.—(1) To receive financial assistance under this section—

(A) a member of the armed forces shall enter into an agreement to serve on active duty in the member's armed force for the period of obligated service determined under paragraph (2);

(B) an employee of the Department of Defense shall enter into an agreement to continue in the employment of the department for the period of obligated service determined under paragraph (2); and

(C) a person not referred to in subparagraph (A) or (B) shall enter into an agreement—

(i) to enlist or accept a commission in one of the armed forces and to serve on active duty in that armed force for the period of obligated service determined under paragraph (2); or

(ii) to accept and continue employment in the Department of Defense for the period of obligated service determined under paragraph (2).

(2) For the purposes of this subsection, the period of obligated service for a recipient of financial assistance under this section shall be the period determined by the Secretary of Defense as being appropriate to obtain adequate service in exchange for the financial assistance and otherwise to achieve the goals set forth in section 2200(a) of this title. In no event may the period of service required of a recipient be less than the period equal to three-fourths of the total period of pursuit of a degree for which the Secretary agrees to provide the recipient with financial assistance under this section. The period of obligated service is in addition to any other period for which the recipient is obligated

to serve on active duty or in the civil service, as the case may be.

(3) An agreement entered into under this section by a person pursuing an academic degree shall include terms that provide the following:

(A) That the period of obligated service begins on a date after the award of the degree that is determined under the regulations prescribed under section 2200d of this title.

(B) That the person will maintain satisfactory academic progress, as determined in accordance with those regulations, and that failure to maintain such progress constitutes grounds for termination of the financial assistance for the person under this section.

(C) Any other terms and conditions that the Secretary of Defense determines appropriate for carrying out this section.

(c) AMOUNT OF ASSISTANCE.—The amount of the financial assistance provided for a person under this section shall be the amount determined by the Secretary of Defense as being necessary to pay all educational expenses incurred by that person, including tuition, fees, cost of books, laboratory expenses, and expenses of room and board. The expenses paid, however, shall be limited to those educational expenses normally incurred by students at the institution of higher education involved.

(d) USE OF ASSISTANCE FOR SUPPORT OF INTERNSHIPS.—The financial assistance for a person under this section may also be provided to support internship activities of the person at the Department of Defense in periods between the academic years leading to the degree for which assistance is provided the person under this section.

(e) REPAYMENT FOR PERIOD OF UNSERVED OBLIGATED SERVICE.—(1) A member of an armed force who does not complete the period of active duty specified in the service agreement under subsection (b) shall be subject to the repayment provisions of section 303a(e) of title 37.

(2) A civilian employee of the Department of Defense who voluntarily terminates service before the end of the period of obligated service required under an agreement entered into under subsection (b) shall be subject to the repayment provisions of section 303a(e) of title 37 in the same manner and to the same extent as if the civilian employee were a member of the armed forces.

(f) ALLOCATION OF FUNDING.—Not less than 50 percent of the amount available for financial assistance under this section for a fiscal year shall be available only for providing financial assistance for the pursuit of degrees referred to in subsection (a) at institutions of higher education that have established, improved, or are administering programs of education in information assurance under the grant program established in section 2200b of this title, as determined by the Secretary of Defense.

(g) EMPLOYMENT OF PROGRAM PARTICIPANTS.—The Secretary of Defense—

(1) may, without regard to any provision of title 5 governing appointments in the competitive service, appoint to an information technology position in the Department of Defense in the excepted service an individual who has successfully completed an academic program

for which a scholarship under this section was awarded and who, under the terms of the agreement for such scholarship, at the time of such appointment owes a service commitment to the Department; and

(2) may, upon satisfactory completion of two years of substantially continuous service by an incumbent who was appointed to an expected service position under the authority of paragraph (1), convert the appointment of such individual, without competition, to a career or career conditional appointment.

(Added Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title IX, §922(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-234; amended Pub. L. 109-163, div. A, title VI, §687(c)(8), Jan. 6, 2006, 119 Stat. 3334; Pub. L. 111-84, div. A, title X, §1073(a)(20), title XI, §1103, Oct. 28, 2009, 123 Stat. 2473, 2485.)

AMENDMENTS

2009—Subsec. (a). Pub. L. 111-84, §1103(b), substituted “subsection (f),” for “subsection (g),” in introductory provisions.

Subsec. (e)(1). Pub. L. 111-84, §1073(a)(20), substituted “subsection (b)” for “section (b)”.

Subsec. (g). Pub. L. 111-84, §1103(a), added subsec. (g).

2006—Subsec. (e). Pub. L. 109-163, §687(c)(8)(A), added subsec. (e) and struck out heading and text of former subsec. (e). Text read as follows:

“(1) A person who voluntarily terminates service before the end of the period of obligated service required under an agreement entered into under subsection (b) shall refund to the United States an amount determined by the Secretary of Defense as being appropriate to obtain adequate service in exchange for financial assistance and otherwise to achieve the goals set forth in section 2200(a) of this title.

“(2) An obligation to reimburse the United States imposed under paragraph (1) is for all purposes a debt owed to the United States.

“(3) The Secretary of Defense may waive, in whole or in part, a refund required under paragraph (1) if the Secretary determines that recovery would be against equity and good conscience or would be contrary to the best interests of the United States.”

Subsecs. (f), (g). Pub. L. 109-163, §687(c)(8)(B), (C), redesignated subsec. (g) as (f) and struck out heading and text of former subsec. (f). Text read as follows: “A discharge in bankruptcy under title 11 that is entered less than five years after the termination of an agreement under this section does not discharge the person signing such agreement from a debt arising under such agreement or under subsection (e).”

SAVINGS PROVISION

For savings provision relating to payment or repayment of any bonus, incentive pay, special pay, or similar pay obligated to be paid before Apr. 1, 2006, under a provision of this section amended by section 687(c) of Pub. L. 109-163, see section 687(f) of Pub. L. 109-163, set out as a note under section 510 of this title.

§ 2200b. Grant program

(a) **AUTHORITY.**—The Secretary of Defense may provide grants of financial assistance to institutions of higher education to support the establishment, improvement, or administration of programs of education in information assurance disciplines referred to in section 2200(a) of this title.

(b) **PURPOSES.**—The proceeds of grants under this section may be used by an institution of higher education for the following purposes:

- (1) Faculty development.
- (2) Curriculum development.

(3) Laboratory improvements.

(4) Faculty research in information security.

(Added Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title IX, §922(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-235.)

§ 2200c. Centers of Academic Excellence in Information Assurance Education

In the selection of a recipient for the award of a scholarship or grant under this chapter, consideration shall be given to whether—

(1) in the case of a scholarship, the institution at which the recipient pursues a degree is a Center of Academic Excellence in Information Assurance Education; and

(2) in the case of a grant, the recipient is a Center of Academic Excellence in Information Assurance Education.

(Added Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title IX, §922(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-236.)

§ 2200d. Regulations

The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations for the administration of this chapter.

(Added Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title IX, §922(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-236.)

§ 2200e. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) The term “information assurance” includes the following:

(A) Computer security.

(B) Network security.

(C) Any other information technology that the Secretary of Defense considers related to information assurance.

(2) The term “institution of higher education” has the meaning given the term in section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1001).

(3) The term “Center of Academic Excellence in Information Assurance Education” means an institution of higher education that is designated by the Director of the National Security Agency as a Center of Academic Excellence in Information Assurance Education.

(Added Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title IX, §922(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-236.)

§ 2200f. Inapplicability to Coast Guard

This chapter does not apply to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy.

(Added Pub. L. 106-398, §1 [[div. A], title IX, §922(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A-236.)

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

For transfer of authorities, functions, personnel, and assets of the Coast Guard, including the authorities and functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating thereto, to the Department of Homeland Security, and for treatment of related references, see sections 468(b), 551(d), 552(d), and 557 of Title 6, Domestic Security, and the Department of Homeland Security Reorganization Plan of November 25, 2002, as modified, set out as a note under section 542 of Title 6.

PART IV—SERVICE, SUPPLY, AND PROCUREMENT

Chap.	Sec.
131. Planning and Coordination	2201